

**Naval hygiene / by Joseph Wilson ; with an appendix : Moving wounded men on shipboard / by Albert C. Gorgas.**

**Contributors**

Wilson, Joseph, 1816-1887.

Gorgas, Albert C., -1895.

United States. Navy Department. Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

Francis A. Countway Library of Medicine

**Publication/Creation**

Washington : Government Printing Office, 1870.

**Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/yahkubtq>

**License and attribution**

This material has been provided by This material has been provided by the Francis A. Countway Library of Medicine, through the Medical Heritage Library. The original may be consulted at the Francis A. Countway Library of Medicine, Harvard Medical School. where the originals may be consulted. This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

**wellcome  
collection**

Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>







No. *3276.57*

BOSTON  
MEDICAL LIBRARY  
ASSOCIATION,  
19 BOYLSTON PLACE,

Received

*Nov. 1, 1886.*

By Gift of

*R. M. Lawrence*













Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
Open Knowledge Commons and Harvard Medical School











# NAVAL HYGIENE,

BY

JOSEPH WILSON, SURGEON UNITED STATES NAVY;

WITH AN APPENDIX:

## MOVING WOUNDED MEN ON SHIPBOARD,

BY

ALBERT C. GORGAS, SURGEON UNITED STATES NAVY.

REPORTED TO THE BUREAU OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY.



---

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF THE NAVY DEPARTMENT.

---

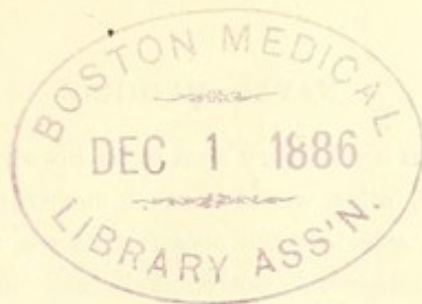
WASHINGTON:  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.  
1870.





216.





## PREFACE.

---

THE present work has been prepared for publication, with the hope of being useful to some of those who are occasionally so situated that their conduct may have great influence in the preservation of human health.

Such are the captains of ships on long voyages, who, without such information as we have attempted to give, are liable to destroy the health and consequently the efficiency of their ship's company, by ignorance or inattention to some apparently insignificant circumstance, which they might easily understand. Likewise, to persons traveling beyond the reach of their ordinary medical advisers, we aspire to be useful by pointing out to them many circumstances likely greatly to influence their health, and which may be either encountered or avoided, as their judgment may dictate. There are many persons, too, remaining at home, who never consult their physician except when really sick; or if they do, pay so little deference to his views that they exhaust his patience and powers of argument before he succeeds in convincing them of the character of surrounding influences on their health.

To medical men I hope to be useful in an humble way. I have made no original investigations of the subjects treated; have not attempted to promulgate any facts, views, or opinions but such as are common to the profession. It may save some time and patience, occasionally, in their duty of enforcing by argument certain hygienic precepts, to have a little book of this kind to circulate among such persons as are likely to be benefited by it. To the younger members of the medical profession, it may be useful to have arranged, for convenient reference, most of the arguments which they will have occasion to use for this purpose; more especially in the public service, where they are called upon to act in important emergencies without any opportunity for consultation with their seniors.

I have purposely avoided the discussion of the treatment of disease. Though every person forms some sort of opinion in reference to the influence of his surroundings on health, and acts, for the most part, correctly on such views, I am of the opinion that no one should be encouraged to administer or recommend active medicines to the sick, except those who possess such information and tact as can only be obtained by an entire devotion to the subject. Active medicines used without proper discrimination do much



harm. Some efforts to teach every man to be his own carpenter and blacksmith, shoemaker and tailor, would be much more rational and infinitely less prejudicial than the attempts we occasionally see to encourage men and women to prescribe dangerously active medicines, though quite ignorant of their properties.

As the work is not intended exclusively for the professional reader, it was necessary to keep within the compass of a moderate-sized volume, and to avoid subjects too abstruse or too technical for the general reader. I have tried to discuss intelligibly, and as fully as consistent with the general plan, all the leading principles of hygienic management.

If the present work should contribute, in some degree, to the promotion of human health and happiness, the object of the writer will be accomplished.



## CONTENTS.

	Page.
CHAPTER I.—The outfit—The ship.....	9
II.—Drainage—Pumps—Bilge-water—Iron ships—Paint.....	15
III.—Receiving the crew—Man overboard.....	23
IV.—Getting under way—The sea—Rolling and pitching.....	32
V.—Seasickness.....	35
VI.—Social influences—Homesickness.....	39
VII.—Clothing—Small Stores.....	43
VIII.—Food—The ration.....	48
IX.—Arrangement of meals—Nutrition in general.....	59
X.—Drink: Water—Rain water—River water—Spring water— Well water—Poisonous water.....	64
XI.—Purifying and preserving water.....	71
XII.—Alcoholic and vinous drinks—Rum.....	75
XIII.—Other drinks—Aromatic—Acidulous—Farinaceous.....	81
XIV.—The preservation of food.....	86
XV.—Zoology: Carnivora, Pachydermata, Ruminantia, Cetacea, Sirenia, Aves, Reptilia, Pisces, Mollusca, Articulata, Ra- diata, Infusoria.....	94
XVI.—Botany.—Exogena polypetala: Ranunculaceæ, Magnoli- aceæ, Anonacea, Sarraceniaceæ, Papaveraceæ, Cruci- feræ, Capparidaceæ, Malvaceæ, Aurantiaceæ, Geran- iaceæ, Anacardiaceæ, Vitaceæ, Leguminosæ, Rosaceæ, Myrtaceæ, Cactaceæ, Passifloraceæ, Cucurbitaceæ, Um- belliferæ.....	109
Exogena monopetala: Rubiaceæ, Loganiaceæ, Apo- cynæ and Asclepiadaceæ, Compositæ, Lobeliaceæ, Ericaceæ, Scrofulariaceæ, Labiataæ, Convolvulaceæ, Solanaceæ.....	119
Exogena apetala: Lauraceæ, Euphorbiaceæ.....	125
Exogena gymnosperma: Coniferæ, Cycadaceæ.....	127
Endogena spadiciflora: Palmaceæ, Araceæ.....	127
Endogena petaloidea: Bromeliaceæ, Dioscoreaceæ, Lil- iaceæ, Melanthaceæ.....	128
Endogena glumacea: Gramineæ.....	129
Cryptogamia: Poisonous plants.....	130
XVII.—Vera Cruz—Liberty on shore—Habits.....	131
XVIII.—Ventilation—Cleaning.....	135
XIX.—Quarantine—Homeward bound—Sudden changes of cli- mate.....	144
XX.—Preparations for battle—Transportation of wounded—Acci- dents from fire-arms—Mouths of the Mississippi—Fresh provisions—Curaçoa.....	150
XXI.—Special hygiene—Epidemics.....	157

	Page.
CHAPTER XXII.—Endemics—Malarial fevers.....	162
XXIII.—Yellow fever.....	173
XXIV.—Scorbutus.....	178
XXV.—Other endemics: Plica polonica—Bronchocele—Cretinism—Elephantiasis arabum—Cholera infantum—Milk sickness—Guinea worm—Trichinosis—Taranismus.....	184
XXVI.—Contagious diseases—Small-pox—Measles—Syphilis..	189
XXVII.—Typhus fever.....	194
XXVIII.—Typhoid fever—Erysipelas—Puerperal fever.....	199
XXIX.—Various theories.....	203
XXX.—Surinam—Maranham—Homeward bound—Statistics of disease—Discipline .....	208
APPENDIX.—Ambulance for ships of war.....	217
LIST OF AUTHORITIES.....	221
VOCABULARY.....	223
INDEX.....	225



## ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

	Sec.		Sec.
1. Spirit room.....	9	10. Ventilation of sailing ships.....	226
2. Floor of ship.....	17	11. Ventilation of steamships.....	228
3. Floor of steamship.....	18	12. Fan for ventilation.....	231
4. Floor of badly formed ship.....	18	13. Surgeons' haversack.....	240
5. Flannel bandage.....	56	14. Hand-litter for carrying the wound- ed beyond musket range.....	241
6. Teapot, with strainer.....	71	15. Mouths of the Mississippi, (map). . . . .	244
7. Water filter.....	93	16. Anchorage in a river.....	254
8. Salad garden.....	119		
9. Ventilation by one hatch.....	224		







MAMILLA

Bowen & C<sup>o</sup> Lith Phil<sup>a</sup>







CUSTARD APPLE.

Bowen & Co. Lith. Phila.







GRANADILLA

Bowen & Co lith Phil<sup>a</sup>





# NAVAL HYGIENE.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### THE OUTFIT—THE SHIP.

(1.) In the summer of 1860 I reported for duty on board the United States steamship *P—h—t—n*, at the Philadelphia navy yard, (August 21.) The first duty was to obtain, either by requisition on the laboratory or by purchase, a suitable outfit of medicines, surgical instruments, and other needful appliances, not omitting a supply of disinfectants and deodorizers. This having been properly attended to, we may somewhat leisurely survey the ship which is to be our residence for a year or more.

(2.) The form of a ship externally is principally controlled by the circumstance that it must be such as can be propelled through the water with the greatest possible facility. Every other consideration must give way to this; and hence the form has been nearly the same in all countries and in all ages. There is, also, less variety in the internal arrangements than could readily be imagined. The difference is in the number and relative size of the compartments. The smaller the vessel the simpler are the arrangements. Thus, in a very small vessel we may have simply the hold with a single deck over it. When the vessel is larger there are added one or two more decks, like the stories of a house; the hold is subdivided into two, three, or more parts by transverse partitions, and the space between decks into store-rooms, sleeping rooms, and cabins. Let us examine these more in detail.

(3.) Commencing above, there is first the spar-deck, which in our ship likewise carries the battery. This is the only part of the ship where we can be in the open air at sea. It is, hence, the place for a little daily exercise for the whole ship's company. Most of the men obtain their exercise through their employments, and the rest, including the officers, by walking back and forth as they find it convenient.

(4.) The after part, decked over and partitioned off, is the ca-



bin, the appropriate residence of the commanding officer. This apartment being well ventilated, lighted by good-sized windows, and neatly kept, is all that can be desired in healthful arrangements, and being occupied by a single person, is relatively large. In some ships recently built, this part of the spar-deck being required for the accommodation of guns, the captain's apartments are necessarily below, and he is not very much better off for air and light than some other officers. The forward part of the spar-deck, in most ships, is covered by a small triangular deck, the forecastle, which is exceedingly useful, affording in stormy weather a shelter to the men who are obliged to keep watch in this part of the ship. Our ship has no forecastle, but the hurricane-deck, the deck between the wheel-houses and above the engine, answers the same purpose.

(5.) Next below the spar-deck, in a frigate or larger vessel, is the main gun-deck, appropriated to the accommodation of the battery. It is the sleeping place of a great part of the crew; and having the large gun ports at the sides, and hatches through the deck above, it is perfectly ventilated. The after-part of this deck is partitioned off to afford apartments for a commanding officer—for the admiral, if there is one on board. This apartment is very similar to the spar-deck cabin in regard to light and ventilation. The line-of-battle ship has another gun-deck below the first, but it is so near the water-line that the side ports must generally be closed at sea, and having two decks above it, the deficiency of air and light begins to be seriously felt. It is a region of poorer ventilation and comparative darkness. The after-part of this deck is separated by a partition to form the ward room, the apartment of most of the commissioned officers. But the ship which most interests us at present has no gun-decks.

(6.) Next below the spar-deck, of our ship, and of the smaller vessels generally, is the berth-deck. It is occupied by the crew, the forward part by the men, the after-part by the officers. The arrangements for ventilation are good. In place of the large gun-deck ports of the frigate we have circular air ports, about seven inches in diameter, and so high from the water that they can generally be kept open except in stormy weather. The after-part, separated by the engine-room, is the ward-room. This apartment is generally quite neat, and has a range of small rooms on each side; each room, about six feet square, is appropriated to an individual officer. These are the officers' state-



rooms, where each one, according to his individual taste or fancy, accumulates more arrangements for convenience and comfort than are to be found crowded into so small a space anywhere else.

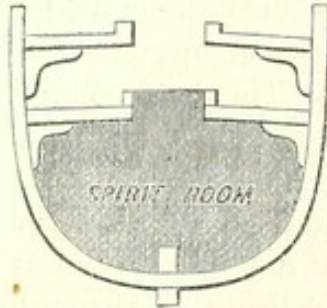
(7.) Next below the berth-deck is the orlop, below the water-line, so dark and so poorly ventilated as not to be habitable. It is used for store-rooms, which are arranged on the sides of a narrow central passage. The forward part of this deck is separated by a transverse partition to form the yeoman's store-room. This apartment, used to store various small things frequently called for, is occupied much of the time by the yeoman. No light ever penetrates here, even at noon-day, except the light of lamps and candles. It has one small hatch, which is generally covered by a grating to prevent accidents, and even a tarpauling; and there is no corresponding hatch in the spar-deck above, lest rain should get down. The door is generally made in part of open-work, mostly obstructed by a curtain—the curious inhabitant of this place holding ventilation in such contempt that he thus diminishes the very deficient supply. This apartment is always neatly arranged, and with such attention to ornament that it is one of the places of chief attraction to visitors; but it cannot be otherwise than unhealthy, and its strange inhabitant is conspicuous for his pale, sickly look, and he seems to have so much attachment to his submarine abode that if he was not compelled to close it at a certain hour, and to pass a portion of his time on the spar-deck, it would certainly destroy his health entirely. We think it would be advantageous to have the gratings of this apartment, and, indeed, all the gratings except those of the spar-deck, made of metal instead of wood, so that they might possess the necessary strength with the least possible obstruction to the circulation of air.

(8.) There are likewise narrow passages, the wings leading from this apartment back of the store-rooms on each side, so as to separate the stores from the damp sides of the ship. The after-part of the wings might very readily be connected with ventilating flues, which, heated by the engine, would draw a current of air through the yeoman's store-room and the wings. Such an arrangement would give the whole orlop deck forward a pretty good ventilation, and would contribute greatly to the preservation of the contents of the store-rooms.

(9.) The hold is the lower part of the ship. It is damp, poorly ventilated, and used for general storage. It is divided into



several compartments to suit various requirements. Commencing aft, there is first the powder magazine. This, being kept particularly dry and neat for the preservation of powder, requires from us no special attention. The sail-room comes next, and to it the same remark is applicable. There are in many ships of war, all large ones, an additional magazine and sail-



No. 1.—Spirit room.

room forward. Next forward of the after sail-room is the spirit-room, the most dangerous part of the whole ship. It is used for the storage of molasses, vinegar, cheese, and various other of the less bulky articles of provisions. Heterogeneous fragments and leakage are liable to form an offensive mass of putrid mud at the bottom. This division of the hold, being rather small, has but one hatch, which is generally closed; so that it has about as much ventilation as the interior of a well-corked bottle. This place always has a characteristic offensive odor, which can only be corrected by ventilation, assiduous attention, and order in all the arrangements.

(10.) The engine-room occupies a middle section of the ship, from the floor upwards. A leading peculiarity of this apartment is its high temperature. The engineers are earnestly doing whatever can be done to obviate this inconvenience, by abundant ventilation, and by covering the boiling cylinders and other heated parts of the engines with thick masses of felt and wood. A serious mistake has sometimes been made in securing the machinery to the floor of the ship in such a way that the drainage was insufficient, and there were spots which it was impossible to clean. Under such circumstances, pools of mud, formed of grease and dirt from the engine, have accumulated, and have been the cause of disease, especially of yellow fever, whenever the vessel has been a week or two in a warm climate. (La Roche.) The difficulty has only been obviated by removing the machinery and rearranging it in such a way that every spot underneath could be reached for the purpose of cleaning.

(11.) The main-hold, forward of the spirit-room and engine-room, is the great storehouse of the ship; and the stowage and management of it are of the first importance to health. Constant attention is required to prevent fragments of packages, chips, barrel-hoops, and miscellaneous dirt from getting under-



neath and out of reach. The iron water-tanks are very advantageous in this respect, as they can be so arranged as to form a nearly level floor, and the joints between them may be calked in such a way that dirt cannot possibly settle between them. With barrels and casks it is otherwise, for they cannot be arranged in any way to prevent dirt from getting beneath. The main-hold is provided with two hatches, near the ends, for convenience of stowage and access; and the arrangement is really of great advantage for ventilation. The hold should always be stowed, with a passage on each side, reaching from the main to the fore hatch, large enough for a man to pass through. With both hatches off, there is then pretty sure to be a little more pressure of the atmosphere at one hatch than at the other, and thus a ventilating current is established through the hold without further attention.

(12.) The chain lockers are sometimes so constructed that the mud, brought up by the chains, in part reaches the bottom of the ship, to be there a nuisance, and to obstruct the pumps. These lockers should be made of plank, closely fitted and calked, so that if the chains introduce any mud it may be cleaned out and thrown overboard.

(13.) We have said nothing of prisons and hospitals, because, in fact, there are no such apartments on board. If we should attempt to allot space to prisoners, such as is deemed necessary for the preservation of health, they would be at least five times better off in this respect than the rest of the crew. The prison is generally an allotted place for the prisoner to sit, between two guns, in charge of a sentry. The closets below, sometimes called prisons, and which the sailors more appropriately call sweat-boxes, are so constructed that a man can only be confined in them a few hours at a time without engendering serious consequences immediately. It may possibly be best that this should remain so for a time; for if they were somewhat enlarged, the confinement in them might occasionally be continued, to the permanent injury of health, without any of those acute manifestations of suffering which force themselves on the attention of officers. But they should be wholly abolished, together with the other barbarous tortures reinvented after the prohibition of punishment by flogging.

(14.) The sick on board ship generally occupy the same sleeping place as when they are well. If they are unable to do this, a cot is provided and swung in the best place; the man



displaced by this arrangement changing places with the sick man. In frigates and the larger ships there is a triangular space from the foremast forward, called the sick bay, or hospital, large enough to contain four or five cots. This answers a good purpose, as the worst cases are thus withdrawn from the noise and confusion of the berth deck. But the place is poorly ventilated, and in most cases of serious illness it is usual and even necessary to appropriate a portion of the gun deck, screened off for the purpose. In cases of severe epidemics the ship becomes a floating hospital altogether.

In merchant ships there is a three-cornered space in the bows partitioned off for the crew, and a cabin abaft for the officers and passengers. The remainder of the ship is the hold, used for the stowage of cargo. The cabin, from its convenience with reference to air and light, is in some respects superior to the corresponding apartment of the man-of-war. But those little sleeping shelves which we sometimes see on board very fine ships are none too good. The triangular space forward which the crew inhabit; the forecastle, is for the most part really shocking. It is seldom visited by those in authority, and is generally filled with disgusting emanations from the untidy persons of those who occupy it. It may be difficult to assign more space to the crew, but the sleeping arrangements might be much improved by removing the shelves on which they lie, one above another, with the usual attendant nuisance in the shape of vermin. The hammock, such as is used in men-of-war, costs no more and is readily removed to the deck, aired, and dried. The clothes, kept in canvas bags, of which each sailor should have one to himself, would be kept much cleaner and in better order than they are with the present arrangement of chests. The partitions, especially in vessels which carry offensive cargoes, as guano or hides, should be calked air-tight. But, above all, there should be frequent attention to this part of the ship to keep it neat and clean; and there should be no sparing of whitewash. We sometimes hear complaints of the scarcity of sailors; but it would be about as reasonable to complain that there are few candidates for the penitentiary. Those whose salaries depend on finding specimens of wretchedness, willing to accept of such an abode, may feel some embarrassment; but it is to be hoped that the number who reach this degree of misery may not be materially increased.



## CHAPTER II.

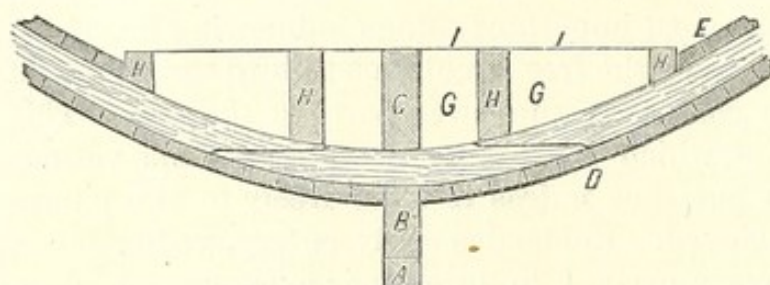
### DRAINAGE—PUMPS—BILGE-WATER—IRON SHIPS—PAINT.

(15.) One of the most important things influencing health on ship-board, is certainly the free circulation toward the pumps of the water which collects in the lower parts of the ship. This water, dribbles of which are constantly flowing from various points, certainly putrefies unless it flows freely to the pumps and is there removed. Epidemics of dysentery, yellow fever, and typhus, have appeared to owe their existence, on ship-board, to stagnant pools of muddy water. It is hence of the greatest importance in all the details of construction and outfit, that this circumstance should be constantly kept in mind. The pump, to be a good one, must reach the bottom of the ship in order that it may remove nearly all the water. It should have its lower end guarded by a sieve coarse enough to admit muddy water and fine enough to exclude fragments of clothing and cotton waste, as articles of this kind sometimes get into the pump well, and their presence in the pump might seriously interfere with its working. The arrangements in our public vessels are generally quite sufficient.

(16.) The principal defect which I have noticed is that pumps are sometimes too short, especially if the vessel is very dry. In these cases a small pool is formed in or near the pump well, and the leakage being but little it takes a number of days for the pool to enlarge enough to make it appear necessary to work the pumps. It hence becomes stagnant, small as it may be, and very offensive to the sense of smell, and injurious to health as well as white paint. Seamen have a maxim, in some degree true, that a leaky ship is free from bilge-water; and I have had the misfortune to be on board of a vessel in which it was attempted to imitate the leaky ship in this particular, by introducing sea-water every day and pumping it out again. The evil was horribly aggravated, and so far as I have been able to learn, was not effectually subdued afterwards during a cruise of four years. On board of two other vessels, the only other vessels on which I have ever sailed with bilge-water, it was removed by a small copper pump—a bilge-pump extemporized for the occasion. This was made to reach the very bottom by withdrawing the buckets from a large pump and passing the bilge-

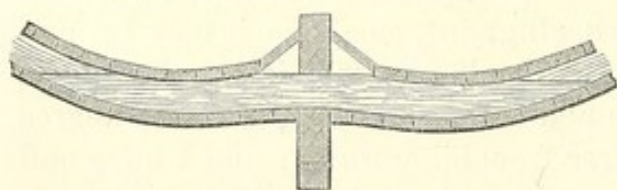


pump through its cavity. We can confidently recommend this expedient in every case in which there is inconvenience from bilge-water in a dry ship. Of course, if dirt is allowed to obstruct the limbers, no pump can remove the nuisance. On board of steamers the pumps worked by the engine are very efficient.

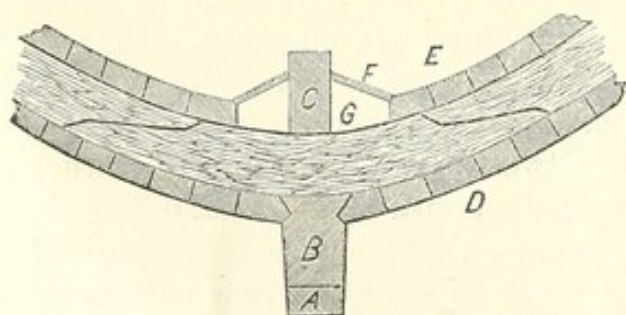


No. 2.—Floor of Ship.

cleaning and introducing disinfectants. To this place the various drains bring the water which finds its way into the hold of the ship. The principal of these drains are the limbers, covered channel ways on each side of the keelson and extending the whole length of the ship. From negligence or defective arrangements they are liable to be stopped up by chips, mud, tar, oakum, rags, and fragments of provisions. The consequences of an accident of this kind are apt to be very annoying and even dangerous. Formerly it was the custom to have a chain or a rope—the limber rope—passing from end to end through the limbers and so arranged that, by acting on the ends, it might be moved backward and forward, thus stirring up the mud and removing obstructions. The better way is to omit the limber rope, which is itself an obstruction, and take care to arrange the hold in such a way that no mud shall ever get near the limbers.



No. 3.—Floor of Steamships.



No. 4.—Floor of badly-formed Ships.

(17.) The pumps are inclosed in a small space called pump-well, which is accessible for the purpose of

(18.) Naval constructors have occasionally tried the experiment of building the floor of ships very flat, so that the water could not readily flow from the wings, the sides of the ship, to the limbers. Fortunately for health, all vessels of this form have proved utterly deficient in sailing qualities.



(19.) Lately, ships are built somewhat longer than was formerly the fashion. This peculiarity of form possesses so many advantages in the way of speed that we must do the best we can with it. The keel being straight and the pumps near the center of its length, when the ship is on even keel, nearly level, the water has but little fall from either end and must flow very slowly toward the pumps. If the ship is either by the head or by the stern, there must necessarily be a pool of stagnant water at one end or the other. The remedy for this is simple enough—a bilge pump at each end in addition to the main pumps. There are stop-cocks in the holds of most ships below the water line. They may be useful in case of accidental fire, but we hope they will not be used much more to introduce water with the hope of thus mitigating the effects of bilge water.

(20.) Vegetable matter decaying in a pool of fresh water gives off very large quantities of light carburetted hydrogen, which may readily be collected from almost any stagnant pool and set on fire, for the amusement and instruction of young persons. In a pool of sea water the same process of decay takes place; but, on account of the presence of sulphate of magnesia, or other sulphates, by interchange of elements, the carbon of the gaseous product is replaced by sulphur, forming sulphuretted hydrogen gas, sulphide of hydrogen, a most deadly poison; the offensive material to which bilge-water owes all its important peculiarities. Possibly the poisonous properties of this substance may have been exaggerated. We know that it is nearly always present in the intestines, without producing any particular inconvenience; and it may, and frequently does, exist on ship-board, in an exceedingly offensive degree, without much apparent harm resulting. But, on the other hand, we have read of one man falling dead, and others made very sick, by unbunging a cask of sea water which had been used as ballast. We have, likewise, the evidence of the chemists, who have occasionally inhaled it, and experimented with it. The identity of bilge water and sulphide of hydrogen is not doubted by any person who has smelled both. It is very easy to obtain it by inclosing some sea water for a few days in a bottle with some bits of cork or other vegetable matter. It may be prepared in dangerous quantities by merely allowing some sea water to remain for a time in a wooden cask, with the bung closed, as in the case already mentioned. On the whole, we may infer that there is not much danger from sulphide of hy-



drogen, when sufficiently diluted to be at all bearable to the senses.

(21.) The only known remedy for bilge water is to keep the ship thoroughly dry and clean. This is accomplished by frequent pumping, frequent and thorough cleaning, and constant attention to prevent dirt and decaying fragments from reaching the lower parts of the ship. The scouring of the decks is of comparatively small importance. The means of mitigating bilge water are the frequent use of the alkaline chlorides, as chloride of soda and chloride of lime; the antiseptic salts, as chloride of iron, chloride of zinc, sulphate of iron, &c.; and certain salts which have the property of decomposing sulphide of hydrogen, leaving nothing but inoffensive substances in its stead, as nitrate of lead.

(22.) The usually recommended way of using chloride of lime is to place it in saucers, or to sprinkle it about in places where it appears likely to be most useful. It parts freely with its chlorine under these circumstances; which being diffused in the apartment in contact with the sulphide of hydrogen perfect decomposition takes place promptly. A better way of using it is to mix it with water, or put a portion of it in the common whitewash mixture, and apply it with a brush to the lower parts of the ship, and more particularly about the pumps. It thus presents a large surface for evaporation, and is very effective. The chloride of soda, Labaraque solution, may be used in the same way under similar circumstances; but on the whole it is not, perhaps, quite so convenient as the preceding. It has the advantage, however, that when thrown into the limbers or pump-well it leaves no residuum likely to interfere, in any way, with the working of the pumps.

(23.) Chloride of zinc, Burnett solution, is probably the most effective, and most generally applicable, of all chemical agents for mitigating the effects of bilge water. It is best applied by placing it directly in contact with the organic matters which, by their decay, are giving offense. This is done by pouring it, properly diluted, into the stagnant pools from which the emanations come. It is likewise useful sprinkled about in any apartment where the exhalations are perceived. The sulphate of iron, the nitrate of lead, and various other substances, have similar properties, but in an inferior degree. In steamers, the coal ashes, wetted to prevent its blowing about, affords a large quantity of sulphate of iron; and if it be made very wet, and



allowed to drain into the limbers, it is a very important and a very convenient means for disinfection for this class of ships.

(24.) These applications give very satisfactory results for the time; but, as the accumulation of sea water goes on, any store of them, which it would be convenient to carry, would be speedily exhausted if they alone were depended upon. They are to be considered only as occasional means of mitigating the evil. The black color of bilge water generally observed in pumping out appears to be of little importance; the water, having lain in contact with oak wood and iron ballast, has merely brought together the constituents of writing ink. This color constantly belongs to offensive bilge water, as the stagnation of sea water in contact with these things must necessarily produce both the sulphide of hydrogen and the black color.

(25.) The metals used in the construction of ships are, in many ways, advantageous to health. They are mostly innocent in themselves, and their tenacity gives them great advantage in the tightening of joints. Every year they are used more and more extensively, and we may congratulate ourselves that health is constantly gaining through their influence. Iron is taking the place of wood in various parts of the ship, and some vessels are built almost exclusively of it. Its gradual oxidation appears to be the only way in which it decays; and this has been prevented in boats and some parts of larger vessels by coating the plates with zinc, galvanizing, as well as by painting. The general use of iron water-tanks instead of wooden casks has been of immense advantage to health and comfort. Good spring or river water generally contains enough sulphates from the soils through which it has filtered, to become exceedingly offensive when confined a short time in a wooden cask. But in iron tanks, if it contains a portion of vegetable matter, this is soon decomposed; and the iron supplying no new material for decomposition, the water quickly becomes good, and remains so for any length of time afterward. The iron, likewise, by its oxidation decomposes the salts of brackish water, the best obtainable in many places, so that the water is greatly improved in quality by being kept for a time on shipboard. An incidental disadvantage of iron ships is the rapidity with which the external temperature is communicated through their thin sides. A tropical sun shining on the side of a ship, especially if painted black, will sometimes make it hot enough to burn the hand placed in contact with it. The metal being but half an inch thick, and



conducting, perhaps, a hundred times as fast as wood, must become nearly as hot on the inside as externally; and if there be a broad surface thus heated, the vessel can scarcely be inhabited for the heat. In cold weather it is not quite so bad, but in the navy I have once had occasion to make a report and recommendation to the following effect:

U. S. STEAMER M——, *November 25, —*.

SIR: I have to report a very long sick list, about five times the average, caused by the discomforts of the vessel as at present situated. The hull being almost exclusively of iron, there are large surfaces of bare iron in the walls which inclose the berth-deck and hold. These surfaces of iron, in mild weather, trickle with condensed water, and in cold weather become more or less thickly coated with ice. At present they become coated with ice during the night, and are wet with dribbling streams at all other times. In my opinion it will be found impossible to keep the crew on board and in tolerable health, without some additional provisions for their comfort. I would therefore recommend that such surfaces below deck of bare metal as are accessible, be ceiled with wood without any delay, except such as may be rendered unavoidable by the exigencies of more urgent duty.

Very respectfully, &c.,

Commander ———.

(26.) Copper is much less used than iron. The sheathing which protects the bottom from various sea animals, especially borers, is its principal use. It is occasionally used in situations where iron would be preferable, as it is both stronger and cheaper. Copper was formerly much used for cooking utensils; and occasional carelessness may have allowed accumulations of its poisonous oxide to adhere to its surface, and thus occasion accidental poisoning. It is used for many other purposes, especially, alloyed as brass, for mere ornament. There is no great injury to health from this source; but too much of it involves useless labor, and some annoyance from the greasy rags used in polishing it. Lead is not much used in ship-building. Its easy malleability causes it to be used to a limited extent; but its costliness and its poisonous properties are so well understood by all that there appears to be no disposition among constructors to use it where it is capable of doing any harm.

(27.) The paint employed in various parts of the ship is an important subject for consideration. Designed principally for the preservation of wood, we desire that as much of it may be used, at proper times, as is likely to contribute to this object. In so far as it is used for mere outside ornament, it should give way to certain considerations of health. Of this the medical



officer may consider himself the best judge. Fashion has established great uniformity in the manner of painting the outside. This is uniformly painted black, with a white, red, or gold streak; and some variety in the width, color, and situation of this streak is left to individual fancy. There is no material inconvenience in this fashion except in warm climates. The rays of the sun striking the side of a ship, increase considerably its temperature, the degree of increase depending much on the color. This increased temperature is gradually communicated to the interior, and may seriously incommode the dwellers within. In iron ships, especially, the disadvantages of black paint are very great. There are many vessels, particularly small coasters, in which the interests of health and the preservation of the wood should control the color, rather than any idea of taste or fashion. Any fancy color, or even varnish, is certainly better than black. Our river steamboats are generally painted white, the very best color; and there are many good reasons to be satisfied with it. Our public vessels, when in ordinary, are generally painted a dull yellow color, this being convenient and much better than black, where the only object is the preservation of the ship.

(28.) There may be some military advantage in the black color of ships of war; but probably various shades of lead color, in the form of the zebra's stripes or the leopard's spots, would, under certain circumstances, be better. We will, however, leave this part of the subject for the discussion of others. Black, we think, should not be used for other parts of the ship. The interior of bulwarks, the combings of hatches, and other parts about deck, are better in reality, and more neat and in better taste, of the natural color of clean wood, produced by scraping and scouring, or painted imitations of the proper color. The best arrangement of colors—the best for the preservation of the wood and for avoiding bad effects on the eyesight—is to paint the broad surfaces white, or nearly white, with occasional strips or moldings of wood-color, buff or green. The green would seem to be very advantageous; and there is so little of it on the broad ocean, that it is always seen with pleasure. The ship, below deck, should be painted white; and the only important considerations connected with it occur when it becomes necessary to renew the paint in the course of a cruise.

(29.) The effects of tar and pitch on the salubrity of the vessel are in every way advantageous. Tar gives to rope, saturated

with it, greatly increased durability by excluding moisture from its fibers. Pitch closes the seams of the decks, the sides, and the bottom of the ship, thus lessening general dampness and preventing decay. The vapor of tar, however, becomes very generally diffused in the ship, and to many persons it is rather offensive; but custom reconciles us to it, and under ordinary circumstances it can do no harm. When pitch is cold and hard it gives off very little vapor. The boiling down of tar must be conducted with much care, in order to avoid accidents from fire. An important incidental advantage is that its vapor is very offensive to most insects, and it thus probably has much influence in limiting their numbers.



## CHAPTER III.

### RECEIVING THE CREW—MAN OVERBOARD.

(30.) *August 25, 1868.*—The marines marched on board from their barracks, the rest of the crew came from the receiving ship, the flag was hoisted, and the ship was regularly in commission. We may well study briefly the character and condition of this crew, these sailors, so as to make ourselves somewhat acquainted with our shipmates. The employment of the sailor, or rather his physical surroundings, have usually been of so wretched and degrading a character that not many, except the most miserable of men, could be induced to accept the occupation knowingly. The best recruits are the sons of fishermen, who live in sight of the ocean, and are accustomed to it from their infancy. Some such recruits are furnished by the islands and coasts of New England, and still more by the countries bordering on the Baltic. There are a few recruits brought forward by the reading of Robinson Crusoe; but these, and all others brought into the service by the romance of the ocean, are generally very glad to escape after an experience of a few months. But not a few are outcasts from their families on account of worthlessness or crime, some of them escaping the hot pursuit of the officers of justice by passing through the shipping rendezvous. There are many young men in every community, excellent in all other respects, who, from want of force of character, or even opportunity, fail to establish themselves in any regular employment until they are willing to accept almost anything which affords a fair prospect of a constant means of livelihood. They often possess excellent abilities, and succeed well in whatever they happen ultimately to adopt as their vocation; of these the navy gets a share.

(31.) The number of good and reliable men for the purposes of modern commerce, and to supply recruits for the navy, is utterly insufficient. Hence it is necessary to do the best we can with such recruits as are to be obtained. With the discomforts which necessarily belong to life at sea, and the additional wretchedness occasionally added by caprice and cupidity, it is generally the case that the better sort of men, unless they receive promotion, or what is considered very good treatment,



are apt to make an effort to escape the service at the end of the first cruise, or even sooner. Some of them succeed, but many fail to establish themselves and get into the sailor boarding-houses. Here they are soon hopelessly in debt, without any resource but to ship again. They receive an advance on account of pay sufficient to discharge old debts, and if they find an opportunity are pretty sure to escape from the ship without affording any adequate return for this money advanced. This is prevented by placing them on board after the ship has been removed from the wharf, and by guarding them so as to prevent the possibility of escape. The wretched men, thus restrained and without sufficient force of character to keep out of the situation, are subjected to such discipline as is necessary to obtain from them a fair amount of useful labor. And still worse, nearly the entire crew are subjected to the restraints and discipline needed only by a portion.

(32.) Much has lately been done to improve the character and condition of seamen, and in the navy with great success. This has been accomplished principally by introducing into the service such inducements to re-enter as bring back a considerable portion of the men before they are so reduced in money and reputation that they have no choice. The abolition of flogging has brought more thought and more common sense into the investigation and punishment of various petty offenses, and has been the means of introducing into the service many comforts and indulgences of which men may occasionally be deprived by way of punishment. After a ship had been at anchor for several months in a foreign port, without any of the crew having been permitted to visit the shore, in a summary court trying a culprit, I heard one of the members express his views by suggesting that the prisoner be sentenced to the "7th punishment," "deprived of liberty on shore on a foreign station!" There is evident improvement in this whole business; and hence men have less repugnance to the service. The system of honorable discharges has conferred a very great benefit, as the drunkard and escaped convict no longer hold as good a character at the naval rendezvous as the correct and well-behaved seaman. They very often find this resource closed against them, while the possessor of the honorable discharge may enter as soon as he pleases, with the advantage of a gratuity equal to three months' pay, and a greatly increased prospect of promotion. It is not at all astonishing that nearly every sailor on



board, with these advantages before his eyes, is desirous of possessing the honorable discharge. Drunkenness, with its consequent disorders, and some others formerly in fashion, has ceased to be admired and imitated as heroism, correct conduct being now the fashion. We would like to see the system of honorable discharges extended to the marines, firemen, and coal-heavers; in fact to every enlisted man on board. [This has since been done.]

(33.) The crew of our ship are mostly honorably discharged men, the rendezvous having been closed for some time against all others. The deficiency of landsmen required to supply the complement was promptly made up after the arrival of the order to put the ship in commission.

*August 29.*—Some of the crew had already been to sea in other vessels since their enlistment, and among them were a number of invalids who had lately returned from the very station to which we are probably bound. On the recommendation of a medical survey these men were returned to the receiving ship, to be sent to the naval hospital.

(34.) The physical fitness of recruits is determined at the rendezvous by an inspection, which has reference to health, form, size, age, and general muscular power. The qualifications for naval recruits differ somewhat from those necessary for the military service on land. Deficient strength of the foot, as exhibited in the deformity called "splay feet," may disqualify a soldier in some degree on a march, but it is no serious disqualification in a seaman, who has but little marching to do. Extreme youth is not so objectionable, as there are no fatiguing marches in which fatigued and lame boys have to be left on the roadsides; but if the ordinary labors are too severe for them, they can be relieved as much as is necessary. In fact youthfulness is considered rather an advantage in a new recruit, life at sea being of so exceptional a character that an adult accommodates himself to it with extreme difficulty. Hence the limit, in regard to age for naval recruits, is thirteen (13) years, height four feet eight inches. The limit of age in the other direction is, for landsmen, thirty-three years, over which age they are not received unless in exceptional cases.

Many important considerations, in this connection, may be reduced to figures, so as to admit of tabular arrangement for reference and comparison. The ages and heights are already so expressed, and we may make some comparisons of the different



classes of seamen, with reference to these points. The muscular power of recruits might be determined at the rendezvous by the use of a spiral spring, somewhat like the spring weighing machine, but under the circumstances there might occasionally be undue exertion, so that there would be danger of injury resulting. We should therefore be cautious about introducing any such contrivance, and rest content with such material as we already possess for statistical speculations. The following tables embrace too small a number of subjects, perhaps, to afford any general conclusions of value. The average height of seamen is probably somewhat less than that of men of the same age generally in laborious occupations on shore. This, however, is not certain, the average in these tables, which include youths of about sixteen, being five feet seven inches—not much less than the average of adults elsewhere. The firemen and coal-heavers are physically the best men in the ship. The marines show nearly the same average height, but none are enlisted for this service who are less than five feet four inches.

*Average age and height, according to rates, of various groups of enlisted men.*

RATES.	Whole number.	AGE.			HEIGHT.		
		Oldest.	Youngest.	Average age.	Tallest.	Shortest.	Average height.
		Years.	Years.	Yrs. Mo.	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.
Petty officers, seamen.....	31	60	26	37 3	74	63	66.23
Petty officers, not seamen...	11	48	22	31 2	72	64½	66.34
Seamen.....	23	42	23	30 7	70	61½	65.62
Ordinary seamen.....	50	42	20	25 5	72	61	66.23
Landsmen.....	34	31	21	23 1	70½	60½	66.50
Boys, under 20 years.....	3	20	16	17 7	67½	60	64.47
Servants, negroes.....	4	30	19	25 0	68½	62	66.03
Servants, mulattoes.....	10	50	17	25 9	67½	58	63.03
Firemen.....	23	40	23	29 5	70½	63½	67.61
Coal-heavers.....	21	28	19	23 7	72½	63½	67.29
Marines.....	43	46	21	26 0	73	64	67.50
Aggregate and general average.....	255	60	16	27 6	74	58	67.05

Over 6 feet, 6, or 23.53 per 1,000.



Average age and height of various groups, according to place of nativity, of enlisted men.

STATES.	Whole number.	AGE.			HEIGHT.		
		Oldest.	Youngest.	Average age.	Tallest.	Shortest.	Average height.
		Years.	Years.	Yr. mo.	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.
Maine .....	6	46	21	30 2	73½	66	68.75
Massachusetts .....	8	42	25	32 8	70	61½	65.50
Rhode Island .....	3	43	30	38 3	73½	67½	69.92
Connecticut .....	2	39	36	37 5	66½	62½	64.50
New York .....	24	50	21	31 5	69½	61½	66.79
New Jersey .....	13	34	21	24 6	73	61½	66.80
Pennsylvania .....	95	44	17	26 3	74	60¾	67.18
Seamen and ordinary seamen.	29	44	21	28 7	74	60¾	66.82
Landsmen .....	24	39	16	23 7	71	63½	67.44
Firemen and coal-heavers .....	30	40	19	26 8	72½	63½	67.53
Marines .....	12	29	19	24 5	69½	63¼	66.48
Delaware .....	2	28	21	24 5	68	66½	67.25
Maryland .....	16	44	21	29 6	71¾	62	66.49
Virginia .....	12	37	21	26 4	70	60½	66.35
South Carolina .....	2	32	24	28 0	68¼	60¾	64.38
Kentucky .....	2	28	23	24 5	68	65½	67.25
Michigan .....	2	23	23	23 0	65½	60¾	63.13
New Hampshire, Ohio, Ten- nessee, Alabama, and Lou- isiana. }	5	46	21	32 5	70½	58	66.45
England .....	3	27	21	24 0	66½	64	65.48
Germany .....	3	26	22	23 3	66¼	63½	65.25
Ireland .....	24	33	21	26 0	72	61½	67.54
Scotland .....	5	34	21	27 4	69	65	67.35
Sweden .....	4	60	25	37 8	69½	64¼	67.57
Belgium, Denmark, Gibralt- ar, Madeira, Chili, New Brunswick, West Indies, Wales, and Switzerland. }	9	43	21	26 2	69½	61	66.17
Aggregate and general average	255	60	16	27 6	74	58	67.50

(35.) *August 31.*—The ship left her wharf and steamed down the river to the powder magazine. During the passage one of those startling incidents occurred which make men hold their breath in suspense—a man overboard. The ship moving under steam, had to go too rapidly for the safety of two boats, which were towing astern; and the consequence was that they were both filled with water, one of them passing so far beneath the



surface that the three men in her were left swimming in the current. While others were following their impulses, and pursuing the necessary measures to rescue the men from the water, we will try to remember and arrange the proper means to restore life, in case one of them should be brought on board in a state of suspended animation. We are greatly in want of evidence of the special efficacy of the measures adopted for this purpose. We know that a person withdrawn from the water within a minute of the time of immersion, generally recovers without any particular assistance. If he should remain a little longer in the water, his chances of recovery are greatly diminished; and if he should remain three or four minutes wholly immersed, the chances are that he will not survive, with all the assistance which we may be able to afford. But cases occur of recovery after intervals of nearly an hour; without our being able to say which of the measures adopted have produced the result, or indeed whether any of them had anything to do with it. Our choice of remedies is, therefore, guided more by our ideas of physiological fitness than by any of the results of experience.

(36.) The first, the only object, is to re-establish the respiration; so we must remove promptly whatever we perceive to interfere with that process, and adopt various measures to produce respiration artificially. As soon as the drowned man is removed from the water he should be placed on his side, and preferably on the right side. One person should support the head, opening a little the jaws, removing anything which may be found to oppose the entrance of the air; emptying water, &c., from the mouth by turning the face downward; even holding the head lower than the rest of the body a moment for this purpose. Another should act on the chest and abdomen, in such a way as to imitate, as nearly as possible, the natural movements of respiration, by pressing the lower end of the breast bone and stomach toward the spine, and allowing it to resume its position by natural elasticity, alternately, at the rate of about twelve or fifteen times in a minute. During the minute occupied by these operations, others should provide, if possible, dry flannel clothing, or, if nothing better can be had, dry hay or straw. The wet clothing is then to be promptly and gently removed, and the body wrapped in dry, and, if possible, warm flannel and blankets.

(37.) The clearing of the mouth and the artificial respiration



may perhaps be accomplished as effectually by one person by Dr. Marshall Hall's ready method, as by any other means. The body is placed on the side, as before; one hand of the patient against or partly under the forehead, to prevent the face from coming too much in contact with the floor; the other hand is placed under the stomach, with the arm across the body; the body is then rolled forward on the stomach, and back to the side, alternately, about twelve or fifteen times in a minute.

Nearly all who are to recover at all will show some sign of returning life during the minute or two, which is all that should be allowed for these first cares. The patient should now be carried gently on a board, not picked up by the feet and shoulders with the head hanging down, to a place of more convenience for what further measures may be deemed advisable. The body should be wiped dry, promptly clothed in flannel, and placed on a mattress between two blankets. The movements of artificial respiration should be continued perseveringly, whatever other means may appear necessary. The body should occasionally be placed on the side, and the head so inclined as to favor the discharge of water or mucus. If the discharge be tenacious, it may be assisted by the finger or other convenient instrument. If the teeth close, they may be kept apart by a piece of soft wood or cork.

It is usual to recommend artificial respiration by inflating the lungs by the use of a pipe, or bellows, or from mouth to mouth. This is probably a more difficult operation than is generally imagined. It results sometimes in inflating the stomach instead of the lungs. This is to be prevented by pressing the larynx down and back against the spine, so as to close the gullet. The operation is probably not without danger, as too forceful inflation might rupture the tissue of the lungs.

(38.) Recently a committee of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society have made an interesting and elaborate report on this subject, in which they recommend the method of Dr. Sylvester, which, instead of compressing expands the chest, thus imitating deep inspiration. They recommend: "In cases of drowning the following plan may in the first instance be practiced: place the body with the face downward and hanging a little over the edge of a table, shutter, or board, raised to an angle of about thirty degrees, so that the head may be lower than the feet. Open the mouth and draw the tongue forward. Keep the body in this posture a few seconds, or longer if



fluid escapes. The escape of fluid may be assisted by pressing once or twice upon the back. All obstruction to the passage of air to and from the lungs should be at once, so far as practicable, removed; the mouth and nostrils, for example, should be cleaned from all foreign matters or adhering mucus. In the absence of natural respiration, artificial respiration by Dr. Sylvester's plan should be forthwith employed in the following manner: the body being laid on its back either on a flat surface, or, better, on a plane inclined a little from the feet upward, a firm cushion or some similar support should be placed under the shoulders, the head being kept in a line with the trunk. The tongue should be drawn forward so as to project a little from the side of the mouth; then the arms should be drawn upwards till they nearly meet above the head, (the operator grasping them just above the elbows,) and then at once lowered and replaced at the side. This should be followed immediately by moderate pressure with both hands on the lower part of the sternum. This process is to be repeated twelve or fourteen times in a minute. If no natural respiratory efforts supervene, a dash of hot water (120° Fahrenheit) or cold water should be employed to excite respiratory efforts. The temperature of the body should be maintained by friction, warm blankets, warm bath, &c." (Am. Jour. Med. Sc., xlv, 516.)

As soon as there is any appearance of re-established respiration—gasping, sobbing, or catching breath—we may relinquish all measures directed to this object. During the operations already described, preparations should be made for warming the body. Hot water, even boiling, may be poured into any convenient vessel—a bottle or tin cup would answer—and we should pass it gradually over the flannel clothing about the stomach, chest, and back, keeping it more particularly about the pit of the stomach. Other bottles, not too hot, may be applied to the feet, &c. If the abdomen be tense it may be well to administer a small enema of salt and warm water. Many other means have been recommended with more or less confidence, among them an enema of tobacco smoke, which may be tried among the last resources. Complicated apparatus, not likely to be on hand when wanted, has been recommended. This enema may be administered by having a common clay pipe, charged with tobacco and well lighted, introduced and the smoke blown through by a common bellows, or by inverting the bowl of another pipe over the first and blowing through it.



(39.) When animation is restored the patient should be kept comfortable in his bed and not disturbed by useless visits or conversation. If he has been long in the water he will probably require further medical care.

But, happily, our men returned on board soaking wet and pretty well exhausted by swimming. We had no occasion for the various appliances of which we had been thinking.

## CHAPTER IV.

### THE SEA—ROLLING AND PITCHING.

(40.) *September 1.*—Having received powder from the magazine near Fort Mifflin, the ship moved slowly down the river and proceeded to sea: We might be a little sentimental over the walking around with the capstan, the clinking of the chain as link by link came in, the departure of friends, the movement on the smooth surface of the river, passing the breakwater, the departure of the pilot, and our perfect isolation from all the world except our small floating community. Having entered the domains of the broad ocean, we are very conscious of a marked change in the physical influences which surround us. The most characteristic of these is the oscillating movement of the ship in obedience to the various impulses of the waves. This oscillation is in three different directions: vertically, rolling, and pitching. The vertical movements are felt principally near the ends of the ship. Each end is alternately raised on the top of a wave and falls into the trough of the sea—between two waves. It is not uncommon for waves six or eight feet high to succeed each other at intervals of about two seconds; and a ship frequently receives nearly this amount of vertical motion, with this degree of frequency, in fine weather. It is not rare for this movement up and down to be so sudden as to make us feel that we are about to be tossed into the air—the ship subsiding so rapidly that the feet can scarcely be kept in contact with the deck. There is no doubt that occasionally, in rough weather, there is actually vertical motion near the ends of the ship sufficient to toss an object not made fast some distance into the air. But the feeling of discomfort and insecurity from the sudden sinking of the foundation on which we stand, is sufficient to keep everybody from these parts of the ship when there is much motion of this kind.

The motion called rolling is the rotation laterally of the ship, back and forth on its axis. This movement is very considerable even in large ships, sometimes amounting to twenty degrees ( $20^{\circ}$ ) on each side. A considerable amount of muscular motion is, of course, necessary to keep the body in anything like a vertical position under this constant change in the inclination of the surface on which we stand.



Pitching is mainly due to irregularity of speed through the water as affected by the waves. The oscillations are not so rapid as those of rolling, nor the degree of motion so great. The ship gradually ascends the slope of a wave, reaches the summit, balances like a scale-beam, the forward end preponderates, and we descend an inclined plane to the trough of the sea, attaining great velocity as we descend; we strike, perhaps, with great force, the next coming wave, ascend to its crest, and thus go on repeating the motion. The rapid descent to the trough of the sea, with the plunge of the forward part of the ship into the coming wave, suggests the expressive name of this motion. It goes on pretty smoothly with the sea aft and the wind on the quarter, but with a head sea, the wind forward, the waves and the bows of the ship come in such violent collision that it is necessary to reduce sail in order to prevent the ship from being destroyed by the prodigious force of the concussion.

(41.) It requires a comparatively small amount of muscular exertion to stand upright on the substantial earth; but the case is very different on board ship, where the surface is rapidly inclined first to one side and then to the other, or is gliding rapidly forward and stopping with a sudden concussion, or is oscillating vertically with a degree of velocity nearly sufficient to toss a person into the air. We think it not difficult to comprehend that when all these motions are combined, in an exaggerated degree, as in great storms, it is exceedingly laborious exercise merely to stand up; walking being quite out of the question, and lying down even has its labors. In ordinary states of the weather men do walk, more or less, on board ship; but at first there is some difficulty in accommodating the movements of the body to these disadvantageous circumstances. This may be overcome, somewhat, by time and practice, and we then have our sea-legs on. Being once practiced in these movements of the body, we practice them instinctively even on shore, where there is no need of them. Hence the sailor is known by his walk; his wide straddling feet; the swaying to-and-fro of his body, and the balancing with his arms.

(42.) Even lying down, we have intimated, is not without trouble. In the ordinary sleeping berth, the rolling is at times sufficient to throw us out of bed, if it were not for the boards at the sides, converting the berth into a sort of trough. As it is, we are rolled about in a most uncomfortable way, till we learn to grasp these boards in our hands and hold on during

sleep; the rougher the weather, the more firmly we grasp—as a bird, in windy weather, grasps the more firmly with its claws the branch of the tree on which it is perched. Lying in a hammock, or cot, hung to the beams, so as to swing about and accommodate itself to the movements of the ship, is much less subject to these inconveniences. There are, no doubt, real modifications effected in all the organic functions by these peculiar movements, both directly and by the necessity for constant muscular exertion to maintain the equilibrium. But these so far have only been suspected, not distinctly indicated, except the singular violent perturbation known under the name of sea-sickness.



## CHAPTER V.

### SEA-SICKNESS.

(43.) As soon as we meet the swell of the ocean, most of those who have not sailed before, and some who have, begin to feel unable to keep on their feet; they feel unaccountably helpless; soon they have vertigo and nausea; and it is not long before the impulse to empty the stomach becomes irresistible. This is the miserable beginning of the sailor's rough profession. The characteristic symptoms are headache, vertigo, nausea, pale, cool, moist skin, muscular relaxation, increased flow of saliva, sunken features, and disagreeable hallucinations of the senses of taste and smell. In fact, the symptoms are nearly the same as are caused by the operation of an ordinary emetic. In bad cases the vomitings are frequently repeated, and the muscular prostration and general feeling of wretchedness are such as to render the sufferer utterly indifferent to everything around him. The constipation is so obstinate that frequently there is no passage from the bowels at all for several days, or even weeks together.

(44.) Individual susceptibilities, with reference to this disease, vary exceedingly. The relaxation of the œsophagus is sometimes incomplete, and then the spasmodic action of the stomach and diaphragm is exceedingly painful. Occasionally the nausea and vertigo are distressing and persistent, lasting even for weeks, without any vomiting. Sometimes the vomiting comes on suddenly, with but little antecedent distress. Sometimes constipation is the only symptom; some of the captains between New York and Liverpool are said never to have an alvine motion between the two ports. There are some rare cases of individuals who appear not to suffer at all. Most persons gain comparative exemption, after a severe degree of suffering, lasting a week or more. There are very few, however, who do not suffer, more or less, from vertigo and headache, and feeling of sinking at the epigastrium, if not nausea. Sometimes this feeling is compared to the sensation of hunger; and I have known a commander, who had doubtless experienced this feeling often, say that rough weather always made him feel exceedingly hungry, even immediately after his meals. He always feels hungry



while the storm lasts. All that is distressing about it soon subsides after landing or getting into a smooth harbor. The hallucinations of sight and touch are apt to continue, in a degree, for some time, the trees and houses seeming to swing about, while our senses do not assure us even of the steadiness of the earth. They who have obtained comparative immunity on board of one ship, find their sufferings renewed by a change to another, even to a larger and more steadily moving ship.

(45.) The cause of this disease is certainly the irregular motion of the ship; but how this cause acts in producing its effects, we are unable to say with certainty. One of the oldest theories is that it is caused by fear; but probably no one who has experienced it would refer it to this cause; and besides we have never heard of any such affection being caused by fear, merely, elsewhere. The reign of terror in France, and the inquisition in Spain, so far as we know, afford no account of any such disease. Another explanation refers it to the muscular exertion necessary to maintain the body in equilibrium; but we do not observe that anything like sea-sickness is ordinarily produced by mere muscular exertion, however severe or long continued. A third theory refers the disease to the agitation of the abdominal viscera, with the constant friction among themselves; but running, and especially riding a hard trotting horse, would shake up the bowels quite as much, without causing the least nausea, however uncomfortable the exercise might be in other respects. The disease has been attributed to the agitation of the brain itself, against its bony case; and this theory has great plausibility. The symptoms are very analogous to those produced by simple concussion of the brain. Of course, the violence of agitation not being sufficient to break down the tissue of the brain, such symptoms as belong exclusively to the most violent cases of cerebral concussion are absent. But the symptoms which belong to the milder forms of concussion are present, exaggerated in degree as should be expected from the continuance of the cause. But this theory will not stand the test of the hard trotting horse, which would agitate the brain quite as roughly against its bony case. And finally, sea-sickness has been attributed to a vertigo, produced through the senses by the irregular oscillatory motions of neighboring objects. (Darwin.) To this we can only object that the proof is not quite conclusive. Blind persons, it has been suggested, may be sea-sick; but they have the senses, except sight, active, and are certainly very



conscious of some of the movements about them. Swinging, waltzing, and especially riding backward in a carriage, have been observed to produce a similar disturbance in a milder form. This last theory would explain the fact, that riding backward is much more likely to produce vertigo and nausea than riding with the face forward. I have known the symptoms, in a milder degree, to be produced by sitting on an elevated seat, near the sea, and watching the rollers breaking over a bank at some distance from the beach. Merely closing the eyes will sometimes produce considerable relief. Lying in a horizontal position, with the eyes closed, in a well-balanced swinging cot, renders the affection quite bearable in nearly all cases. Sitting on deck, near the side of the ship, so that no swinging object interferes with a steady view of the horizon, is known to produce great relief—the horizon and the clouds near it being the only steady objects in sight. Altogether we cannot be very far from right in adopting this last theory.

(46.) From what has already been said, it may be inferred that there is no effectual remedy for sea-sickness, except to get on land or other steady foundation. It, however, admits of some mitigations. Freely circulating air is a great advantage. It is important to be as far as possible from either end of the ship, so as to avoid the excessive vertical motion. It seems generally best to remain on deck as long as possible, avoiding much observation of the spars and rigging, but, in preference, directing the view to the distant land or horizon. The young, and those who are to be sailors by profession, should continue this course, partaking moderately of food and continuing their exercises, if possible, in the intervals of vomiting. Some of the boys promptly find places in the tops, where the exaggerated motion soon excites vomiting, and by remaining there for a day or two, they obtain perfect immunity from suffering in other and steadier parts of the ship. For passengers it is useless to struggle much in this way. When there is much motion and they find themselves unable to keep up, they may as well seek the most comfortable place to lie down, and trouble themselves as little as convenient with their surroundings, until a smooth sea enables them to get on their feet again. It is worse than useless to swallow drugs. It is disadvantageous to eat full meals in anticipation, and still worse to keep the stomach quite empty. Persons who have suffered much and are recovering, with some nausea and a disgusting flavor of soap about the



mouth, derive great comfort from the use of certain articles of food of very decided flavor, such as smoked herring or other salt fish, broiled ham, ginger cakes, preserved ginger, &c. Stimulating and aromatic drinks, as tea, coffee, wine, rum, and brandy, have their use here, in moderation; but excess, even of tea and coffee, may do harm. These things are likewise useful in preventing the disease when the predisposition to it is not very strong. The whole of the aromatics and stimulants may be useful occasionally, with this view, as well as any common article of food of very decided flavor and not particularly distasteful to the patient.

If from excessive severity or persistence of the disease, or peculiarity in the condition of the patient, serious accident be apprehended, some additional remedies may be used; ice water, lumps of ice, acidulated drinks, opiates, endermically if they cannot be retained in the stomach; and also the remedies for any accident, as abortion, which may be particularly apprehended.

- (47.) Sea voyages have always been more or less recommended as a remedy for diseases, and like other perturbations of the system and changes of habit may have occasionally broken up chronic diseases. We should, however, always prefer some more manageable remedy. The motions of a ship increase the difficulties of treating fractures exceedingly, sometimes rendering amputation necessary to preserve life.



## CHAPTER VI.

### SOCIAL INFLUENCES—NOSTALGIA.

When o'er the silent seas alone,  
For days and nights we've cheerless gone,  
Oh they who've felt it know how sweet,  
Some sunny morn a sail to meet ;  
Sparkling at once is every eye ;  
Ship, ahoy ! ship, ahoy ! the joyful cry.  
Then sails are backed, we nearer come,  
Kind words are said of friends and home,  
And soon, too soon, we part with pain,  
To sail o'er silent seas again.

THOMAS MOORE.

(48.) In the last two chapters we have considered some of the material ups and downs of sea life, with their consequences. Let us now examine briefly the *social relations* and moral influences. The crew have just been collected from various parts of the world, and much the greater part of them have no acquaintance on board except such as has been formed during the past week or two, on board the receiving ship. Each one has separated from his home, his relations, his associates, his friends—from every object of his affections on earth. The desolation of his affections appears complete ; but, “hope, the charmer, lingers still behind,” and gilds, somewhat, the future. Some of the seamen may have met previously, but the whole business of forming friendships and antipathies, and selecting companions, is, for the most part, among entire strangers, to be accomplished with scarcely any previous knowledge of each other. We wonder that human nature is capable of this. The officers, even, for the most part meet for the first time in their lives at the navy-yard where the ship is fitting out, without other introduction than the order which each one of them has received to report for duty on board the same ship. The conventionalities of society veil somewhat the awkwardness of such an introduction, and a good understanding is usually established from the beginning. This we hope is not to be interrupted, and some friendships and pleasing social relations may eventually spring from it.

(49.) This breaking up of old social relations and the establishment of new is accomplished under a forced intimacy, which is far from pleasant to a person of any refinement of



feeling. The crowding together of so many and such diverse characters, and the life in common, which admits of no privacy, day or night, would seem perfectly intolerable; sailors, however, seem not to feel much the social or moral hardship of this crowding; of its physical inconveniences, the want of space for exercise or sleep, and the contamination of the atmosphere, they are quite conscious. The officers, whose sensibilities, from education and association, are more refined, are relieved in some degree from this annoyance. They have each, for the most part, a small room, about six feet square, to which the proprietor may retire when he will, to commune with his own thoughts, and enjoy his individual tastes. Prying curiosity and discipline rarely interfere with his comfort in this narrow space.

(50.) The first few days pass with some degree of constraint, but we converse, we form social circles, we are no longer strangers. The associations thus hastily formed have not always that congeniality of tastes which perpetuates friendship, or those disparities which render friendly social relations impossible. There is, hence, some variation from time to time in the various circles; but soon something like social order grows up. This vagabondism, this breaking up of all social relations every two or three years to form new, is the great annoyance, the great hardship, of naval life.

(51.) There is another peculiar influence which belongs to the ocean, its monotonous solitude. It may seem strange that we speak of solitude, and the crowding of unknown, perhaps uncongenial associates, as co-existing at the same time and place; but the seeming paradox may easily be explained. The land with its dim outline being left behind, there is nothing in sight outside of the ship except sky and sea; none of the objects which ordinarily induce us to approach a door or window. A bird, a fish, or a piece of sea-weed, is enough to excite a general commotion. A sail in sight, even so distant as to require a telescope to see it at all, is an object of almost universal interest. If it come near enough to be plainly seen, it is thought of and talked of for days. But should it approach near enough for the few usual inquiries—What ship? where from? whither bound?—it creates a scene of enthusiasm and excitement of which any amount of poetic exaggeration of incidents fails to convey a full impression. The increase of distance and final disappearance of the stranger behind the hori-



zon is watched with the same interest, and some occasional damage to the eyesight. This breaking in on the monotony has a singularly beneficial influence in promoting cheerful conversation, cheerful thoughts of home, and confidence in the future. It is full of cheerful and healthful influences.

(51.) *Nostalgia*.—The confusion of moral and social relations as just described does not of itself cause any specific diseases, but greatly complicates various diseases, and we may hence have occasion to allude to it occasionally. We here design to treat only of home-sickness—nostalgia, a disease caused by this kind of influence, though by no means peculiar to the ocean. This distressing disease has its origin in affection for the mere locality of our childhood. It has been considered peculiar to the Swiss; and a celebrated Swiss national air has been found to awaken such mournful recollections in the young Swiss soldier or sailor as to cause this pitiful disease, and even suicide. The playing of this tune has hence been prohibited under severe penalties, even death. But there are abundant instances of this disease in all countries, so that it has its origin in the very constitution of human nature. There is no country in the world so wild or so savage as not to interest thus the affection of the natives:

Dear is that shed to which his soul conforms;  
And dear that hill which lifts him to the storms.

GOLDSMITH.

The Laplander becomes despondent and enervated, and dies, if kept from his snowy mountains and frozen lakes. Our American Indians, some of whom have received high intellectual training in the colleges, and become accustomed to the comforts and conveniences of civilized life, sigh for their native wilds, and eventually escape to their bark wigwams and endless forests. Many recently imported slaves in the West Indies, though changed from their brutal, savage owners to others comparatively civilized and mild in deportment, and placed in more comfort than kings enjoy in their own country, have become despondent and committed suicide or died of nostalgia—the sulks. The greatest amount of suffering from this disease, of which we have any account, was probably among the young conscripts of the French army in the beginning of the present century.

(53.) This disease originates in the feeling of attachment for home which we all feel, and all seem deeply to sympathize with the sufferer. With most of us the feeling of depression, and even



perhaps the thoughts of home, are occasionally replaced by other thoughts, studies, or amusements—cheerful influences. But with some this thought of home becomes a fixed idea—the absorbing thought which occupies the whole soul to the exclusion of all other thoughts. They are shy; the countenance becomes stupid, sad, and pale, with dark shades about the lusterless eyes. There are palpitations of the heart, with constant tendency to syncope—fainting. The patient conceals, however, with the greatest care the cause of his distress, or, more probably, is not really aware of it. There is very frequently a presentiment of death without any consciousness of its cause, and this presentiment is occasionally realized. The disease is easily discovered by a question or suggestion about home. The rapid pulse, the blushing, and the panting, tell it all. Nostalgia, with these symptoms, is a serious disease, likely to end in death. Examinations after death in these cases have disclosed large quantities of purulent matter about the surface of the brain.—(Larrey.)

(54.) The prevention of this disease and the cure in its milder stages of progress, consists in applying all available cheerful influences—pleasing employment in accordance with the taste of the individual, visits to the shore, plays, music, and the whole catalogue of amusements. If we can gently withdraw the sufferer from his isolation, and interest him in some object either of amusement or employment, for an hour or two each day, he is already nearly cured. Harshness and rough language only aggravate the evil. Among the slave dealers on the coast of Africa, where the ravages of this disease were enormous, the remedy in vogue was music and dancing, in which all, but more especially the quiet ones, were forced to take part by the use of a scourge in the hands of the leader of ceremonies. They had great confidence in this remedy, without which it was imagined nearly all their negroes would get the sulks and die. If the slaves made much noise of themselves by their chattering and apparent interest in what is going on, the dealers were very happy and had no fear of their property slipping through their fingers in this way.

When the nostalgia is really established there is but one remedy: the patient must be sent home. Where delay is unavoidable we must do the best we can, with the influences above indicated; and we may use tonics, chalybeates, and such other remedies as appear appropriate for the symptoms. In serious cases they are only temporary means of mitigation.



## CHAPTER VII.

### CLOTHING—SMALL STORES.

(55.) *September 11.*—At length we are fairly afloat on the ocean, and have an opportunity to examine the every-day life, the dress, the food, and the occupations of the sailor.

The dress of seamen is regulated with reference to convenience and comfort in their peculiar situation, without much reference to the absurd mutations of fashion customary elsewhere. In the navy the articles of clothing and small stores named in the following tables are usually kept on board every ship in sufficient quantities to supply all wants. They are supplied at a very moderate cost and charged against the pay account of each man. Recruits must be supplied, before received, with a complete suit and enough additional articles to enable them to make the changes required by cleanliness.

#### *Clothing.*

Names of articles.	Outfit for each recruit.	Price.	Cost of outfit.	Annual allowance for 100 men.	Average annual cost for each man.
Blue cloth pea-jackets.....	1	\$9 90	\$9 90	50	\$4 95
Blue flannel jumpers.....		1 40		50	70
Blue cloth round jackets.....	1	7 04	7 04	50	3 75
Blue cloth trowsers.....	1	3 80	3 80	88	3 12
Blue satinet trowsers.....	1	2 57	2 57	88	2 13
Flannel over-shirts.....	2	1 60	3 20	150	2 40
Flannel under-shirts.....	2	1 23	2 46	133	1 64
Flannel drawers.....	2	1 13	2 26	133	1 50
Linen frocks.....	2	1 18	2 36	133	1 57
Linen trowsers.....	2	1 19	2 38	133	1 58
Blue satinet, yards.....		76		100	76
Blue flannel, yards.....		42		600	2 52
Canvas-duck, yards.....		50		100	50
Sheeting, yards.....		64		133	85
Blue nankeen, yards.....		10		67	07
Calf-skin shoes.....	1	1 65	1 65	83	1 37
Kip-skin shoes.....		1 56		50	78
Yarn socks.....	2	32	64	167	53
Caps.....	1	1 00	1 00	100	1 00
Mattresses.....	1	5 15	5 15	100	5 15
Blankets.....	1	2 00	2 00	100	2 00
Black silk handkerchiefs.....	1	1 03	1 03	130	1 32
<b>Total.....</b>			<b>47 44</b>		<b>40 19</b>

*Small stores.*

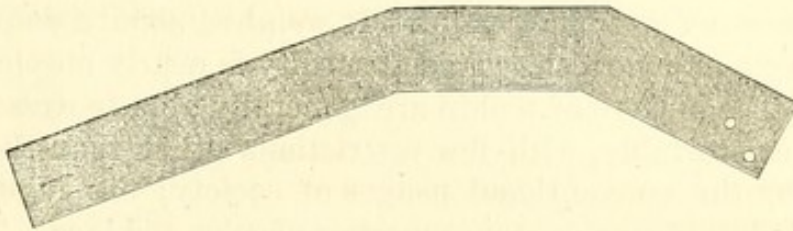
Names of articles.	Average allowance for 100 men.	Average price.	Average annual ex- pense for each man.
Tobacco.....pounds..	2 400	31	27 50
Soap.....do..	2 520	06	1 51
Beeswax, small cakes.....do..	8	64	06
White thread.....do..	13	96	12
Blue, or black thread.....do..	13	96	12
Ribbon.....pieces..	100	67	67
Tape.....do..	80	03	03
Cotton.....spools..	40	05	03
Sewing silk.....pounds..	1		
Pocket-handkerchiefs.....	96	13	13
Needles.....papers..	27	02	01
Thimbles.....	48	01	01
Scissors.....	32	19	07
Razors.....	8	22	02
Razor-straps.....	8	13	02
Shaving-boxes.....	8	13	02
Shaving-soap.....cakes..	33	03	01
Shaving-brushes.....	8	13	01
Scrub-brushes.....	32	19	07
Blacking-brushes.....	24	20	05
Clothes-brushes.....	8	16	01
Eagle buttons, large.....dozen..	10	30	03
Eagle buttons, medium.....do..	10	30	03
Eagle buttons, small.....do..	40	17	07
Pearl buttons.....do..	48	02	01
Fine comb.....	100	16	16
Coarse comb.....	100	22	22
Blacking.....boxes..	20	04	01
Grass.....hands..	500	03	15
Tobacco.....pounds..	800	31	2 48
Jack-knives.....	100	25	25
Mustard.....bottles..	216	13	28
Pepper.....do..	216	10	24
Total.....			14 40

(56.) This supply of clothing enables the sailor to dress comfortably, with a little occasional dandyism. The blue cloth round jacket is only used in dressing up for exhibition on shore. The flannel undershirt is essential to comfort and health. It is merely a plain garment without collar or sleeves, like a vest, worn under the linen frock or flannel overshirt, according to the



weather. It is really very important that this, or something equivalent, be constantly on hand to meet the sudden changes of weather.

In very warm climates, where even this amount of flannel is sometimes excessive, great advantage may be gained by the use of a flannel belt. This is a strip of fine flannel, worn under the clothes, about four inches wide and forty long, with two or three buttons at one end, shortened a little at the upper edge by two or three tucks to make it fit the better.



No. 5. Flannel bandage.

The idea of this belt appears to have come from India. Perhaps some sufferers from dysentery at Calcutta noticed that the natives generally wear a sash—the cummerbund—and thus escape the dysentery, which destroys the foreigners by scores. At any rate, we are fully convinced of the great value of this article of clothing in the prevention and cure of the dysentery of warm climates; and we think there is no exaggeration in the statement that it has saved many thousands of lives. It appears to act by affording a gentle support to the walls of the abdomen, at a time when they need such support on account of the exhausting effects of climate, and by keeping up a zone of perspiration around the body through all the oscillations of temperature, and thus preventing the evils of suppressed perspiration. [Each man should have two, as required to make necessary changes. “I have known this article, worn in temperate climates, to relieve effectually a dysentery contracted in the tropics.”—T.]

(57.) If so disposed we might possibly find some fault with the sailor's dress. There is occasionally some little embroidery in red, yellow, or brown silk, a sort of childish taste for finery, not perhaps quite in keeping with coarse, sunburnt features. What a prodigious improvement there will be when no worse fault than this can be found with the style of dress prevalent in our cities! The hands of grass among the small stores are palm leaves from which to fabricate hats. These hats are usually



made much too heavy for comfort; the object being to make them in such a manner that they may preserve the precise form deemed most elegant by the nautical milliners. There is no real necessity for this; the preservation of the precise form of a hat is of no such importance as to render it necessary to sacrifice comfort for this object. There is so little of comfort in the straw hat at present in use that it is never worn except on dress occasions, the light cloth cap being universally preferred for ordinary wear in all climates. There was formerly in use a black hat, made of the straw one by covering it with linen and saturating with beeswax and black paint. It weighed about two pounds, and shone like varnish. This absurdity is nearly obsolete.

(58.) The officers of a ship are generally able to dress themselves comfortably, with few restrictions other than those imposed by the conventional usages of society; the regulations scarcely interfering except in matters of color and lace. The undress cap is a very convenient covering for the head except in very warm weather, when the straw hat may be substituted. But what shall be said of the cocked hat? Is it an article of dress or not? On certain occasions of ceremony, particularly at funerals, it is occasionally carried on the top of the head. It is not very light, not very convenient, perhaps not very comfortable; but to make the very worst of it, the labor which it imposes can be performed by a person of moderate muscular power without great exertion. This absurd article will probably be seen, occasionally, for another century at least.

(59.) The small stores are principally such small articles as are required in repairing the sailors' clothes and in keeping them in order. This repairing is not only useful as a matter of economy, but the employment it gives is one of the most valuable of the moral and social influences which in the aggregate make existence on ship-board tolerable. We should never object to see a sailor's working clothes patched to any extent, but no raggedness or other want of neatness should be permitted. There is generally one afternoon of the week allowed for mending clothes; and probably the happiest moment of an old sailor's life is when he threads his needle to sew a patch on his trousers, having previously spent nearly half an hour in selecting a proper patch, arranging everything in order around him, and adjusting his spectacles. It must carry him back to the innocent and happy days of his childhood, when he probably contemplated the features of his grandmother, similarly occupied.



The sailor should never be deprived of his mending day without a very good and very urgent reason.

(60.) But the leading article of small stores is tobacco—that solace of wretchedness, that exalter of happiness, that stultifying luxury of indolence. It is even introduced twice in the allowance table, for fear it might be forgotten. If there be any condition of life in which the use of tobacco should not be discouraged, it is certainly that of the sailor, whose life is nothing but labor and wretchedness, mitigated, principally, by contrast and variety. Whatever of consolation or comfort is derivable from it fairly belongs to him if to any person in the world.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### FOOD—THE RATION.

(61.) The food of the sailor is much restricted in variety and deteriorated in quality by his situation at sea. It must consist necessarily, for the most part, of such articles as can be preserved for a long time, on ship-board, in various climates. The ration, as regulated by act of Congress, is abundant in quantity and of excellent quality. The laws on the subject have been from time to time altered, so as to conform to improving intelligence. They have always wisely allowed great variations from the standard, if called for by peculiar circumstances; and experimental improvements, not greatly increasing the cost, and not objected to by the men, are constantly being introduced. These things all conduce to improvement. The weekly allowance is exhibited in the following table, arranged to correspond to the usual daily issue at sea:

*Exhibit of the navy ration for each day of the week.*

Articles.	Sunday.	Monday.	Tuesday.	Wednesday.	Thursday.	Friday.	Saturday.	Weekly quantity.	Commutation price.	
									Rate.	Price.
									<i>Per lb.</i>	
Biscuit..... ounces.	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	98	\$0 04	\$0 24½
Beef..... pounds.			1			1		2	8	16
Pork..... do.		1		1			1	3	10	30
Preserved meat..... do.	½				½			1½	20	30
Flour..... do.			½			½		1	5	5
Rice..... do.	½							½	6	3
Dried fruit..... ounces.			2			2		4	12	3
Pickles..... do.				4			4	8	8	4
Sugar..... do.	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	14	16	14
Tea, or..... do.	¼	¼	¼	¼	¼	¼	¼	1¾	90	10½
Coffee, or..... do.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	24	.....
Cocoa..... do.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	24	.....
Butter..... do.	2				2			4	30	7½
Desiccated potato..... do.					2			2	20	2½
Desiccated mixed vegetables. do.								1	28	1¾
Beans..... pints.		½		½			½	1½	36	6¾
Molasses..... do.					½			½	48	3
Vinegar..... do.							½	½	20	1¾

Average, twenty-five cents per day; or weekly, \$1 75.



(62.) This table allows important variations. For instance, the article dried fruits, on some stations, is usually raisins; on others, dried apples, and occasionally prunes, dates, figs, &c., are issued. Tea, coffee, and chocolate are supplied—sometimes one, sometimes the other, according to the conveniences of the ship, but not generally at the option of the men. The amount of the ration is so abundant that messes of fifteen men commonly draw but twelve or thirteen rations. The value of the undrawn portion, being received in money at the end of the month, forms a small mess fund, which supplies the mess with mustard, pepper, and other condiments at discretion, as well as fruits and fresh vegetables, when the ship arrives in port.

(63.) With our present knowledge of the subject, it would be difficult to suggest any very material improvement in the ration. But without new legislation on the subject it would not appear at all difficult for the proper bureaus, with the concurrence of the officers of the navy, to introduce considerable improvement in the manner of preparing some of the articles. The fourteen ounces of hard biscuit is a very poor substitute for bread. It is so hard that the teeth are soon worn out in chewing it; and the older sailors can only manage it by soaking it in their tea or water. It is next to impossible to preserve it in tropical climates, for any considerable time, free from insects and moldiness. The bread rooms are lined with tin and kept scrupulously clean and dry; but for all this, large quantities of biscuit are necessarily condemned and thrown overboard, spoiled. This might perhaps be obviated in a degree by having most of the biscuit put up in air-tight tin packages. But the law allows the substitution of soft bread, when convenient, for the hard biscuit. This substitution is generally made when the ship is in port, so that fresh bread can be purchased. But as it would conduce greatly to health, and probably to economy in other respects, we hope the time is not distant when it will be found convenient to bake on board at sea, and issue to each man on board a loaf of fresh, soft bread nearly every morning. There is no real difficulty on board the larger ships in having a good oven and a good baker for the purpose. In sailing ships, and perhaps steamers, the oven for this purpose should be associated with a distilling apparatus of sufficient capacity to supply every man on board an abundant supply of drinking water. A number of objections, which are still urged against these proposed innovations, have been answered again and again



by those who have studied the subject during the last half century. First, it is objected that it would be inconvenient to carry the requisite amount of fuel. This is answered by the fact that one pound of fuel, economically used, is more than sufficient to evaporate a gallon of water; and probably a pound of fuel can as easily be carried as eight pounds of water. Secondly, there is supposed to be some difficulty in carrying so much flour. But a barrel which holds nearly two hundred pounds of flour, can be made to hold but one hundred pounds of bread; and we may answer this objection by asking whether it is more difficult to carry one barrel of flour or two barrels of biscuit. Thirdly, it is objected that no place can be found on board for the oven; it would be in the way. There is something in this objection; but in small vessels the oven and distilling apparatus may be associated with the cooking galley; a moderate increase of size and a little mechanical ingenuity being sufficient to accomplish this object. A contrivance of this kind, to my certain knowledge, has been in common use in French ships for more than a quarter of a century. But even if it be desired to separate the oven, in larger vessels, the difficulty we conceive to be by no means insurmountable; for we have seen a place found for a commodore's galley—a matter of some importance, certainly, as it saves some vexation in settling quarrels between the commodore's cook and the ship's cook, but we think it no more important than furnishing the ship's company with wholesome and palatable bread. Another objection is, that the sailor hates and despises all sorts of innovations and innovators, and if the hard biscuit should be altogether replaced by soft bread, he would suspect it to be some cunning new device to cheat him out of his rights, and the grumbling complaints would be altogether intolerable. This may be true, and probably on other accounts a sudden change of this kind is not desirable. The change should be brought about gradually. By way of experiment, an oven of sufficient capacity to bake one hundred pounds of bread a day might be placed on board a ship with four or five hundred men, so as to supply a loaf of fresh bread once or twice a week to each man preferring it. It will be a very old salt indeed that will not agree to receive his fresh bread as often as he would be entitled to it under this arrangement. The ovens can, afterwards, be gradually enlarged and adapted to every description of vessels; and thus the desired end may be attained without serious grumbling, or the confusion and



trouble which usually attend the sudden introduction of radical reforms. The sooner a gradual change of this kind is begun the better it will be.

(64.) Beef which has been long salted becomes so hard and tough as scarcely to be convertible into nutriment by the teeth and other digestive apparatus. On this account, freshly packed beef is greatly better than that which has been packed two or three years. Pork is much better preserved, probably, because of the greater proportion of fat and its more intimate blending with the muscular tissue. This may prevent its so thorough saturation with salt, and consequent hardening. Both deteriorate by keeping; and so far as possible, it is best that meat should be used before it has been long salted.

(65.) Flour is used in comparatively small quantities, for plum-puddings, &c., but we would like to see it used in much larger quantities, so as to supersede the necessity for so much of the traditional hard biscuit. It is not always so well prepared and packed as it should be. To keep well in all climates it should be made of wheat at least one year old, or thoroughly kiln-dried, and packed in tight casks, with four iron hoops in addition to the common wooden ones. Much flour, for want of this care, is spoiled and thrown overboard. Flour, as commonly prepared for market in temperate climates, of new wheat and packed in loose casks, is quite worthless when transported to the tropics.

(66.) Rice keeps well in all climates when properly packed. Sailors formerly had a great prejudice against it, and fed most of their allowance to the fishes. They said it contained no nutriment, had no more taste or substance than saw-dust, and caused blindness. These nonsensical prejudices are now giving way, and they manage to consume the small quantity of rice which now enters into the ration. Various small luxuries, by way of experiment, have occasionally been offered, by way of substitute for the rice, till the men have come at last to think better of it. Most of them would now be unwilling to do without the rice; and they are likewise disposed to keep most of the proposed substitutes. Rice is probably the most useful of the smaller articles of the ration.

(67.) The raisins or other dried fruit are of great advantage. On the Mediterranean and some other distant stations raisins are generally supplied, being more convenient and more easily preserved than other dried fruits. They are generally cooked with the small quantity of flour issued to make plum-pudding—



a mass of not very good looking dough, (duff?) dotted with fruit. It is commonly covered with molasses, and custom has made it attractive. It certainly possesses important good qualities not found in any other article of sea diet. On the home station, and occasionally elsewhere, dried apples are issued instead of raisins. They are made into pies and dumplings with flour and seasoned with molasses, so that they answer about the same purpose as the raisins, some of the seamen even preferring them. They are not generally so well liked as the raisins, and are much more difficult of preservation. Prunes, pears, peaches, &c., are occasionally substituted, the regulations wisely permitting such substitution when convenient. We must confess to a strong partiality, which may be only a strong prejudice, in favor of dried fruits as a part of the sailors' rations. It seems to us that various fruits and vegetables, and even flesh, lose less of the peculiar properties which belong to each of them as fresh food, by simple desiccation, than by any other process of preservation yet imagined, not even excepting the use of airtight cans.

(68.) The pickles are various tender vegetables and fruits simply cured in vinegar or with salt and vinegar; but usually they are half-grown cucumbers, prepared according to the domestic process, with occasional variation of the spices for the sake of variety of flavor. They were introduced with a view to the continuous use of a small quantity of varied vegetable material, as little as possible altered from the fresh state, for the purpose of affording protection against scorbutus—sea-scurvy. They form a pleasant condiment to the substantial meal, and are probably quite as useful as the preserved lime juice, so much lauded for the same purpose. They are more pleasant and more convenient.

(69.) Cranberries, which were formerly indicated as the substitute for pickles, I have never seen issued as a part of the ration. This elegant little fruit, though highly appreciated and used in many different ways, has not yet received among us anything like the attention to which it is entitled, or found half the applications to which it is destined. A few years ago it was an unimportant wild fruit, growing on land despised because it would produce nothing else. But the fruit picked from these wild wastes was sold at a good price per quart. The price increased with the comparative scarcity of the fruit and the high estimation in which it was held, till cranberry swamps



came to be valuable property; and the growth of the fruit has been encouraged on contiguous land till the cultivation of cranberries has come to be a regular branch of agriculture. At present the cranberry crop is probably worth more than any other fruit crop in the United States, excepting only apples and peaches; and even these may not long continue to be exceptions. In cool weather this fruit is easily preserved, perfectly fresh, for several months, by merely keeping it immersed in clear water. We are not aware of any real attempt to preserve it for sailors' use on long voyages. The constantly increasing demand for it keeps up the price, so that it is only an article of occasional luxury, except among the wealthy; and so long as this continues to be the case it cannot be extensively used in the ration of the seaman. For occasional use on long voyages it might be slightly cooked with a little sugar and preserved in small, air-tight cans. If extensive cultivation should ever make the fruit sufficiently abundant and cheap, it would probably be worth more dried than all the rest of our dried fruits put together.

(70.) Tea, coffee, and chocolate form, by their aromatic infusions, delicious beverages, which cheer but do not inebriate. The sugar is used mainly to soften the flavor of the tea and coffee, which without such addition are too pungent or bitter for our palates; but the brown sugar commonly served with the ration doubtless contains, in its coloring matter, substances of much importance to nutrition. Refined sugar, though more pleasant generally to the taste, is on this account probably much less advantageous as an article of diet, in the absence of fresh food.

(71.) Tea and coffee are found, by appropriate chemical treatment, to contain a curious alkaloid, which bears a relation to the plant from which derived, similar to that of quinine to cinchona, or of morphine to opium. When procured from tea it is called theine; when from coffee, caffeine; but it is now universally agreed to consider these two preparations as identical, no sort of difference in properties being observable. Several other plants, though of very different botanical characters, *Ilex paraguayensis*, *Paulinia sorbilis*, &c., whose infusions have come to be extensively used as beverages, are found to contain this same theine; which is hence supposed to possess the insinuating qualities which have brought them into use. Chocolate, too, has its theobromine, which is very like, if not identical,



with theine. Tea is usually prepared by simple infusion in boiling water, and used almost immediately. The aroma is so delicate that it is quickly lost by standing or boiling, and the tea is then bitter and is said to be spoiled. The fresh infusion, with its aroma, is certainly the most pleasant, and the Chinese are in the habit of adding fragrant flowers to some of the varieties, in order to increase and vary the aroma. But this fragrance is not the only or probably the most important property of tea, and hence it is, probably, at least half wasted by our common process. The Chinese and Japanese use tea much more economically and advantageously. After the first fragrant infusion, which they fully appreciate, they add an equivalent quantity of boiling water for a second infusion, which is considered nearly as good as the first. They do not always stop at this second infusion, but have been seen, every time a cup of tea was poured out, to add a cup of boiling water, till everything soluble about the leaves must have been removed, the last of the drawing being nearly tasteless and colorless. We are able to state that even this last is a refreshing beverage under some circumstances, and it certainly has, in an eminent degree, the negative good quality of having



No. 6.—Teapot with strainer.

no bad taste. The *tea pot* should always be provided with a strainer in the upper part, as in the pharmacist's infusion cup. This arrangement, beside preventing the leaves from entering the spout, very much promotes the rapid and perfect drawing of the tea.

(72.) Coffee, though probably no better than tea, hygienically, or as an article of ordinary diet, is certainly much more highly esteemed by that portion of mankind with whom we more particularly concern ourselves. This high appreciation of coffee is probably partly due to its more decided and characteristic flavor, which is not so easily modified or lost as that of tea. But this preference actually existing must be taken into the account in adapting diet to the wants of the individual, especially to the fastidious appetites of convalescents. The late Professor Chapman, of the University of Pennsylvania, has been heard to express himself after this fashion: "The Yankee likes pork and molasses; the Virginian bacon boiled with turnip-tops; and the Pennsylvanian likes sauerkraut and



goose; and these are absolutely good and wholesome food for those who like them, and greatly appreciated by convalescents sometimes, though the mere thought of them be really nauseating to nine-tenths of mankind." We would like to see the sailor gratified by a much more liberal supply of coffee than is at present customary. Coffee is the dried seed from the berry of a small tree, which grows abundantly everywhere in the tropics, having probably been introduced into most of its present localities from Arabia. The seeds are parched and crushed so as to be more readily acted on by boiling water. The aroma is not so readily dissipated as that of tea, and it requires a more protracted application of hot water to extract the virtues of the seed. Coffee is, therefore, prepared by a short boiling instead of simple infusion. The roasting of coffee seems necessary to develop the peculiar flavor which we require, and which is perhaps necessary to its wholesomeness; but this process is often carried too far by our cooks, who appropriately enough call the process, as conducted by themselves, "burning" the coffee. It should be rapidly roasted over a good fire, and constantly stirred. The operation should continue till it attains a chestnut-brown color, or a little darker. If it be continued much longer, nearly everything which distinguishes coffee from other vegetable matter is decomposed, and there remains little but charcoal, creosote, and the like, which acorns, beans, or chiccory would supply just as well. Coffee grains which have been spoiled in this way have their black surface slightly tinged with iridescent purple. If it be desired to prepare a substitute for coffee, of acorns or beans, it may be well to continue the roasting to nearly this point, when the flavor will pretty exactly imitate the flavor of the best Mocha prepared in the same way.

(73.) Chocolate, though very similar to coffee and tea in nutritive properties, is very inferior in fragrance, is full of fatty and starchy matter, and is not very highly esteemed. It seems necessary that it should be mixed with spices to give it sufficient flavor and pungency to render it digestible, among men who think so little of it as our seamen generally do. It is very liable to adulteration, by mixture with various kinds of starch and suet. These can only be detected by the microscope or by the flavor, and as the flavor depends mainly on the spices, necessarily introduced, there is no little annoyance in purchasing it, except in the entire seeds. On the whole, there is so much



vexation and so little advantage from the use of this article that it might without detriment be omitted from the ration altogether.

(74.) Butter and cheese are such common articles of diet with everybody at home that it would be very disagreeable to attempt to do without them at sea. They are used in small quantities as condiments. Their preservation is very difficult in tropical climates, and the navy is exceedingly fortunate in having these articles packed in such a way that they are kept with comparatively little deterioration or loss. They are very valuable in keeping up the variety of customary articles of diet which habit and constitution seem to have made necessary for us all. They are probably likewise of great importance as antiscorbutics; their nitrogen compounds, being blended with fat, probably undergo less change from their fresh condition than similar material in almost any other kind of preserved food. There is no sort of use in taking them to sea unless they are prepared and packed with the most scrupulous care, as they would soon decay and become worse than useless.

(75.) The regular bean of the navy ration is the small white kidney bean, which seems to be universally preferred. Other varieties and even horse-beans have sometimes been used where the white bean could not be procured fresh. On foreign stations this substitution may often be made advantageously, but where the regular bean is procurable no other is comparable to it. Beans are, in every situation, good food, but their great excellence at sea is referable to the fact that they are seeds still possessing the germinating property. They hence contain the nitrogen compounds in the same state in which they exist in living plants, and therefore, probably, possess the antiscorbutic virtues which appear to belong to all fresh vegetables, even grass and weeds. Beans are prepared for cooking by a preliminary soaking in fresh water for nearly twenty-four hours. During this time, if of good quality, they imbibe moisture; the process of germination commences; and they swell to about four times their previous bulk. This is a genuine process of vegetable growth, and hence we may understand that good beans, properly prepared, have valuable properties, which we expect to find only in freshly grown vegetables. Beans which have been kept more than one season lose, in some degree, the germinating property, and though in good condition otherwise, should be rejected on the mere fact of age. The only real test



of good beans is to have a cook who understands the business to cook a few of them. When the beans of the ship's stores, either by age or decay, have in great degree lost the germinating property, any kind of blue or black beans procurable on the spot, in a fresh condition, may be substituted with great advantage. Several varieties of beans, occasionally used under such circumstances, have gained a temporary popularity. This was due to their advantageous comparison with white beans which were old or decayed.

(76.) The molasses, used principally with plum-pudding, is important, as it renders this article more palatable and wholesome. It is probably valuable, also, from containing a large proportion of the nitrogen compounds (nitrogenous organic principles) of the cane, but little altered from their fresh condition. It is perhaps more rich in this respect than the brown sugar. On this account the molasses should be preferred which has been derived most directly from the cane. The best is a sirup made by merely evaporating the juice of the cane to a proper consistence; the next best is the first drainage from the crystallization of brown sugar; the worst in this respect is sugar-house sirup, however excellent it may be in other respects.

(77.) The vinegar of the ration commonly is not all drawn; the small quantity allowed being more than the seaman finds use for, in seasoning his food, mixing his mustard, and curing his pickles. Vinegar prepared from the juice of apples is that contemplated by the law; and the inspectors should particularly guard against deception in this article. The more gross adulterations, with sulphuric acid, &c., are easily enough detected by chemical reagents. But much of the vinegar of commerce is prepared from other material than the juice of fresh fruits—whisky, rum, molasses, malt, &c.—and however good in other respects, it is not suitable for the use of seamen on long voyages. There can be no reasonable doubt that good vinegar from fresh fruits contains much of the nitrogenous principles of the fruit from which it is derived, besides acetic acid, and malic, tartaric, or citric acid. It is probably not inferior as an antiscorbutic to lime juice, except when this latter is but recently expressed from the fruit. The most reliable test of good vinegar is the taste and smell of an experienced person.

Preserved meat, desiccated potato, and desiccated mixed vegetables, have recently been added to the ration. Future experience must determine the value of this change. The quan-



tity of preserved meat is probably too great, as I have never known an officers' mess satisfied to have a dinner of such meat oftener than once a week. The desiccated potato, as at present prepared, is not much liked by the men, and as a substitute for fresh potatoes, in preventing scorbutic disease, we apprehend it will prove a failure. The desiccated mixed vegetables have long been in use in the service, experimentally, and have been of great value in long voyages; but so far, during the present war, fresh vegetables have been so abundantly and constantly supplied, that this article has not been much needed.

Since this chapter was written, spirits, rum, whisky, &c., have ceased, fortunately, to be a part of the ration, and I have much satisfaction in omitting what I had written on the subject.



## CHAPTER IX.

### ARRANGEMENT OF MEALS—NUTRITION IN GENERAL.

(78.) The common arrangement of meals, on ship-board, is to serve breakfast at eight o'clock, or immediately after the morning work; dinner at twelve; and supper at about five, varying a little for occasional convenience. Each meal occupies about an hour, which is not interfered with or disturbed, unless by a call for very urgent duty. We have no fault to find with this so far as it goes; it furnishes meals at proper intervals, without unnecessary interruption. The only objection to it is the long fast, from 6 o'clock in the evening till 8 o'clock next morning—fourteen hours. Much of this time is occupied by sleep, and on that account the want of food is not so severely felt as it would otherwise be. But seamen are required to keep their watches, which employ them on deck nearly half the night, and they are usually called at daylight for the morning work. This involves two or three hours of labor, which is performed in the morning before breakfast. Many men suffer greatly during this labor for want of a biscuit and a cup of hot coffee. Their sufferings are relieved, in some degree, by a traffic in coffee, by various cooks about the galley. But there are times, particularly in the beginning of the cruise, when the men have no money to spend in this way; and it sometimes happens that the cooks dishonestly appropriate coffee for this business. It would be much better to supply the cup of coffee constantly, by regulation, than to continue the present practice, which, though it meets a real want, by relieving the protracted fast at the right time, still does it ineffectually, and leads to many annoying abuses. It may be objected that it would be inconvenient to light the galley fires early enough to make this cup of coffee. This would sometimes be the case, but we can see no more inconvenience in doing it regularly, than in permitting it to be done for the private sale of coffee. The morning work is sometimes postponed till after a somewhat earlier breakfast, with great advantage. In times of extraordinary labor and cold weather, as in approaching our coast in a winter storm, it is customary to continue the galley-fire all night, with the privilege to the night watches of making coffee. There is great



comfort and convenience in this arrangement. We earnestly desire to see the sailor supplied regularly with a cup of hot coffee in the morning watch, and in night watches of excessive fatigue and labor.

(79.) The subjects of food and nutrition are of such paramount importance that we are not nearly done with them. The object of food is to supply, in a state capable of assimilation, the material needed for the growth of the body, and to supply the place of that which may be removed by the wear and tear of the system. We say capable of assimilation by the organism, because the proper elements may exist in such shape that we cannot appropriate them as food. For instance, woody fiber has about the same ultimate chemical composition as starch and sugar. The sugar and starch are available as food; but our teeth and stomachs are unable to comminute and digest chips of wood. And again, the atmosphere by which we are surrounded contains, in sufficient abundance, nearly if not quite all the elementary substances which enter into the constitution of living beings; but these cannot all be appropriated directly from the atmosphere by the animal organism, in sufficient quantities to supply the wants of the system. Of about fifty-five elementary substances recognized in nature, nearly one-third have been obtained from the human body by chemical analysis. These are oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, carbon, sulphur, phosphorus, silicon, chlorine, fluorine, potassium, sodium, calcium, magnesium, iron, manganese, aluminium, and copper. The first four, forming the bulk of the tissues, are called essential elements. The others, being in much smaller proportions, and not entering so generally into the constitution of all the tissues, are called incidental elements, though their presence, in due proportion, is just as essential as that of the others.

(80.) These elements must all be supplied by the atmosphere, by our food, and by our drink. Let us examine in succession each of these sources of nutriment. The atmosphere is composed of about twenty-one per cent. of oxygen and seventy-nine per cent. of nitrogen, with three or four parts in ten thousand of carbonic acid, and a large but very irregular proportion of watery vapor. The other constituents are in very minute proportion, and their presence is often apparently due to local circumstances. The air acts through the lungs and the skin. In the process of respiration it is warmed to about 37° centigrade, (99° Fahr. ;) loses about five parts in one hundred of its volume



of oxygen, gains about four parts of carbonic acid, and is nearly saturated with watery vapor. (Dalton.) Thus four-fifths of the oxygen which disappears, goes to form the carbonic acid eliminated; and one-fifth must enter into the constitution of our tissues, or be eliminated by other channels. It is not known in what way nitrogen is affected in ordinary respiration. In some experiments a small portion has appeared to be absorbed; in others the contrary result has been reported. It would seem that in cases of long fasting, a small quantity of nitrogen always disappears from the respired air. In the case of herbivorous animals it is difficult to imagine that the nitrogen of the grass and other food equals in quantity that eliminated by the kidneys, intestines, and skin; hence, we may expect to see it definitely announced that these animals receive large quantities of nitrogen directly from the atmosphere. We hence infer that the office of the lungs is to receive oxygen for the use of the system, and occasionally nitrogen, and to eliminate carbonic acid, water, and effete material—useless and noxious—from the system. Some substances, incapable of assimilation, when taken into the system, promptly find their way to the lungs for elimination—as alcohol, turpentine, &c.

(81.) The skin, under ordinary circumstances, appears not to absorb anything from the atmosphere. It is capable, however, of absorbing very many substances, medicinal and others; more especially when the cuticle is abraded or removed, as by friction or a blister. It is probable that water may be absorbed by this surface from a moist atmosphere or a bath, in cases where the system is in great need of this fluid; but it is difficult to determine this point by any direct experiment. Sailors, when unable to procure drinking-water, have been able, in some degree, to assuage their thirst by wetting their flannel clothing with sea-water. But this is not conclusive evidence of absorption, as the damp clothing, by checking evaporation, must somewhat assuage thirst, whether there be absorption or not.

The exhalations from the skin are constant and appreciable. The only substances exhaled in considerable bulk are water and carbonic acid, which, under ordinary circumstances, pass off as insensible perspiration. But when the quantity is greatly increased by warm weather or exercise, and the evaporation restrained by a moist atmosphere, the perspiration collects in drops on the surface of the body. Still more important, probably, than the carbonic acid and water, are other materials, ex-



haled in comparatively very small quantities. We have the report of a boy who was varnished and gilded in the city of Paris, for the purpose of exhibition on a public occasion; the perspiration from a large portion of his body being absolutely arrested, he promptly gave symptoms of suffocation, and died before it was possible to remove his unfortunate coat. Now, it is impossible to refer this and other similar results to the retention of the carbonic acid and water of the perspiration; for, the elimination of the carbonic acid would only impose on the lungs two per cent. additional labor, (Reignault and Reiset,) and the water could certainly escape by the kidneys and other channels of elimination. The character, and especially the amount of the additional matter, can only be vaguely estimated or guessed at. Thénard, in the perspiration collected from a well-worn flannel shirt, discovered the following substances: chloride of sodium, acetic acid, phosphate of soda, phosphate of lime, oxide of iron, and animal substance. Berzelius, in sweat which had run from the forehead, found lactic acid, chloride of sodium, and muriate of ammonia. It may be difficult for us to conceive why all these substances could not be eliminated by the lungs, the kidneys and other internal organs; but the case of the varnished boy is not an isolated one, and fatal results seem promptly to follow the prevention of the escape of perspiration, even by a closely fitting suit of caoutchouc clothing. (Fourcault; Magendie). The offensive character of the cutaneous perspiration, under circumstances which prevent its rapid diffusion, is often very appreciable by the sense of smell. We have had occasion to experience this on visiting the crowded berth-deck of a man-of-war, when it was necessary to close the hatches; and the wearers of patent leather boots may have, occasionally, somewhat similar experience without going so far from home.

(82.) So far as we know, the atmosphere, containing nearly, if not quite, all the elements of our bodies, supplies directly for our nourishment oxygen only. But it is one of the great avenues by which worn out, effete, useless, and even poisonous, materials are removed. These, when not freely diluted and removed by ventilation, are sometimes very poisonous, capable of exciting dangerous diseases in those who inhale them, as in some cases of the propagation of contagious diseases; and they always become poisonous by some process of decay or fermentation, if kept thus concentrated for any considerable time.



In this way, typhus fever was formerly caused, very frequently, in jails, encampments, emigrant ships, crowded hospitals, &c. We shall have occasion further to allude to this when we come to consider the subject of atmospheric impurity as the cause of epidemic and contagious diseases.



## CHAPTER X.

DRINK—WATER—RAIN WATER—RIVER WATER—SPRING WATER—WELL  
WATER—POISONOUS WATER.

(83.) Though neither air nor water comes under the ordinary designation of food, they are quite as important as solid food to the maintenance of the body. Human life can be continued but a minute or so without a renewed supply of air; perhaps a day without water; and possibly a month without any nutriment except air and water. While on this subject, we shall conclude what we have to say of water as a nutritive material and hygienic agent.

Water, with oxygen and hydrogen in the proportion necessary to form water, constitutes nearly the whole bulk of the human organism. If the body be desiccated, the tissues, except the bones, fat, and skin, are reduced to an insignificant fraction of what they were. This loss of size and weight is principally due to the removal of water, which partly existed as water in the system, and partly as oxygen and hydrogen in the intimate constitution of the tissues, in the proportion to form water. The desiccated remains are still composed, in large proportions, of oxygen and hydrogen. As much of this water, and of these elements of water, is derived from the water we drink, it is scarcely possible to overestimate the hygienic and therapeutic value of this substance.

The hydropaths have done a good thing in popularizing, in some degree, the abundant use of water, and when their establishments are purged of that absurd exclusiveness which regards water as the only remedy for any disease, their convenient arrangements may possess some utility.

(84.) Besides forming more than two-thirds of the whole body, (Blumenbach,) water gives the necessary fluidity to the blood, without which it could not be distributed to the tissues and organs. The atmosphere, if deprived of its water, would be wholly unfit for respiration, as it would carry off the vapor from the lungs and air passages so rapidly as to cause exhaustion and death. Water forms a large proportion of all the organic substances used as food. The common potato, for instance, is about four-fifths composed of water, which can be separated by



mere desiccation; and the starch particles remaining are still largely composed of oxygen and hydrogen in the proportion to form water. Animal matter, such as muscular flesh, (meat,) is composed of water in much larger proportion. Digestion in the stomach cannot be carried on without a due proportion of water, by which we mean a very large proportion. Thirst can be relieved only by water, or food or drinks composed mainly of water. The man who in his drunken revels derides water as a drink, shows a marked change of opinion the following morning by the eagerness with which he seeks the pitcher. Water abounds in all habitable regions of the globe; only the ocean and the desert are without abundant supplies of drinking water. This excellent beverage has been placed by a bountiful Providence nearly everywhere.

(85.) The most eminent physicians of all times have had a high appreciation of the great hygienic value of water. Pliny thought it a great absurdity for men to be at so much trouble and expense to make a variety of drinks, when nature has supplied them so abundantly with one of such excellence as water. Boerhave lays it down as an axiom "that food not too gross and water as a drink give most firmness and strength to our bodies." Hoffman, his cotemporary, says that "no remedy can more effectually secure health and prevent disease than pure water." "Water proves agreeable to persons of all ages." He points out what we are sure are facts, that water-drinkers are more healthy and longer lived, have whiter and sounder teeth, and are more brisk and alert than those who habitually drink wine and malt liquors. He asserts that "water is a remedy suited to all persons at all times; there is no better preservative from distempers; it is usually serviceable both in acute and chronic diseases; and its use answers to many indications both of preservation and cure. Haller, the eminent physiologist, drank nothing but water. The classical Gregory, who lived in an age and country where alcoholic computations were general, declares spring and river water to be the most wholesome drink, and the most grateful to those who are thirsty, whether sick or well. We might increase to any extent the catalogue of the praisers and drinkers of water without coming down to the times when people separated themselves into parties on this subject, and commenced calling each other fanatics and sots. We believe that the water-drinkers, aided by the hydropaths, and with reasonable toleration for tea and coffee, and perhaps some other aromatic and



acidulous drinks, are carrying the day against the alcoholic mixtures. But the end of the gigantic breweries and lager-beer saloons is not yet. Doctor Miller, of New York, long before the temperance movement, pointed out the instructive fact that "in all the frequent attempts to sustain the intense cold of winter in the Arctic regions, particularly in Hudson's Bay, Greenland, and Spitzbergen, those crews who had been well supplied with provisions and liquors have generally perished; while, at the same time, the greatest number of survivors have been uniformly found among those who were accidentally thrown on inhospitable shores, destitute of food and spirituous liquors, compelled to maintain an incessant struggle against the rigors of the climate in procuring food, and obliged to use water alone for drinking."—(Bell.)

There is much importance properly attached to the different varieties of water used for drinking. Ships, on leaving home ports and in most foreign countries, obtain an abundant supply of good water, the quality being ascertained by abundant experiment and traditional use. Under such circumstances there is no difficulty in making the proper selection; but this is not always the case, and we may be called upon to determine the comparative salubrity of water from various sources. Rain water is the purest water found in nature. It is, indeed, water distilled principally by evaporation from the ocean and condensation by the varying changes of atmospheric temperature. The small quantity of iodine which it contains may be evaporated from the ocean, but in the act of precipitation it takes up atmospheric air with an additional portion of oxygen, carbonic acid, carbonate and nitrate of ammonia, undetermined nitrogenous (animal) matter, and various impurities from dust and other sources of local contamination. Liebig tells us, "It is worthy of observation that the ammonia contained in rain and snow water possesses an offensive smell of perspiration and animal excrements; a fact which leaves no doubt respecting its origin." The first rain of a shower is much more charged with this nitrogenous matter and dust, especially after a protracted period of dry weather, and should therefore be allowed to run to waste in collecting rain water for domestic uses. It has been suggested that the nitrates are formed by the discharge of electricity in thunder-storms. This, however, can hardly be the case exclusively, for there are places, in Peru, for instance, where rain and thunder storms are unknown, and where the



nitrate are constantly precipitating and incrusting the earth, so as to be profitably extracted by lixiviation. Rain water is by some considered the very best drinking water. It certainly answers the purpose perfectly well, and is probably neither better nor worse for the absence of the earthy salts found in river and spring water. When it has been carefully collected, kept for a week or two in an iron or brick-work cistern till its organic matters are decomposed, exposed to the air sufficiently to allow the offensive results of this decomposition to escape, and cooled to a proper temperature, there is probably no better drinking water to be obtained. Snow water contains less oxygen than rain water, but differs from it apparently in no other important particular.

(87.) River water contains all the impurities of rain water, with the addition of such matters as it may collect from the soil through which it flows; except that in some instances it may lose more or less organic matter by decomposition than it receives in its course. The impurities of river water are as various as the constituents of the soil through which it flows. A large portion of these are necessary constituents of our bodies, and we may actually receive them partly from this source; but that they may be derived from other sources and are not essential to the character of good drinking water, is sufficiently proved by the excellence of rain water, which does not contain them. River water is often unpleasantly muddy, but this fault may be removed by rest, with or without alum, or by filtering. Rivers through flat countries are apt to have marshes and marshy pools in the hollows near their banks, and are always in some degree contaminated by the unwholesome water of these marshes. The water of such rivers has occasionally been found very unwholesome, occasioning epidemics of dysentery and intermittent and remittent fever. Its bad qualities may be in some degree obviated by boiling and cooling, as with marsh water. Rivers as they approach the ocean become brackish, gradually blending with its waters, especially where there is much rise and fall of the tide. This seriously injures the water, but the fault is in some degree corrected if the water be kept for some time in iron tanks before using; and even throwing a handful of nails into a cask of such water is by no means a poor remedy in the case. Rivers afford the only adequate supply of water for large cities, and such cities should always have sufficient enterprise and liberality to secure a good stream of water



and to construct suitable aqueducts. The Thames, besides serving as an outlet for the sewers, formerly supplied the whole city of London with drinking water by various water-works built along its banks. The Thames water has a smell of excrement even after the application of all usual means of purification.—(Normandy.) This disgusting and unhealthy arrangement is being gradually corrected within the last thirty or forty years. The Schuylkill, supplying the city of Philadelphia, passes by the manufacturing town of Manayunk, and is probably not as pure as it might be, though it contains but about one-eighth as much organic matter as the Croton River, and less than one-tenth as much as the Thames. Detroit, Michigan, has probably purer water than any other city in the world. The following are about the proportions of mineral and organic matter per one thousand in some of the waters which supply large cities, varying much, of course, with seasons and freshets.—(Bell.)

Waters.	Mineral matter.	Organic matter.
Schuylkill.....	3.508 to 5.5	.037
Croton.....	4.998	.276
Cochituate.....	1.220	.500
Thames.....	10.925	.392
Seine.....	10.662	traces.

(88.) Spring water varies much in quality. It is rain water filtered through the soil, in which process it loses a large portion of its organic matters which it received from the air, and dissolves various minerals which it meets in the earth. Hence its quality varies with the character of the soil through which it flows. When the spring comes from a sloping hill of primitive or transition rock, the water, having lost its organic matter in great degree and received nothing injurious, it affords, probably, the very best natural drinking water. But spring water, according to the situation, is liable to receive every soluble substance in nature; hence the great variety of saline, sulphur, and chalybeate springs. A spring may occasionally drain a marsh at no great distance, and be contaminated by the offensive decaying material which belongs to stagnant water.

(89.) Well water or pump water may be considered as identical with spring water. If the well be in a well-drained slope, with a basis of primitive rock, there is no better water in the



world; but in limestone and marshy districts it is about the worst. Wells are much more liable than springs to dangerous contamination from local causes, especially in and near cities. The following extract from a newspaper is a case in point:

POISONOUS WELLS.—Any one passing Richmond Terrace, Clifton, during the last week or ten days, must have remarked the long string of doctors' carriages drawn up in the neighborhood. The reason for this formidable display was the existence of illness in almost every second house, the inhabitants of which were afflicted with gastric (typhoid) fever. Nearly a whole school of young ladies were lying ill at the same time, and there was scarcely a family which had not some of its members sick. It was not, however, till one death took place, and several were in imminent danger, that the cause of this extensive illness was discovered. It turned out to be produced by the use of a spring which supplied the place, and whose waters had been imperceptibly poisoned by a sewer breaking into it, and so greatly vitiating their character as to cause gastric fever in every family using it. On being found out, of course the evil was remedied, but not before much mischief had been done, and the necessity both for a pure supply of water and an improved system of sewerage shown.—*Bristol Times*.

(90.) The water of marshes and stagnant ponds is contaminated by the decaying organic matters collected in such places. This material is poisonous and has caused serious epidemics. If men should be constrained by necessity to use such water, they may get rid of much of the poisonous quality by boiling and cooling it, by which they stop the decay for the time, and drive off the poisonous, gaseous results of decomposition which may be held in solution. The air is expelled at the same time, rendering the water very insipid, a fault which may in some degree be corrected by agitation and exposure to the air.

(91.) On foreign stations it frequently becomes an important matter to select the best place for obtaining a supply of wholesome water. In mountainous countries there is, as a general rule, no difficulty, for every spring, unless possessing some evident mineral quality, affords such water as we need; and if it flow from some distance in a brook it is none the worse. Before receiving water from a brook it is desirable to follow it up some distance toward its source, in order to see that there are no stagnant pools or other sources of pernicious contamination along its banks. If the bed of the brook be of pebbles or sand and the banks sloping or abrupt and its course rapid, there need not be much further question about the good quality of the water. In fact, it may often be an advantage to have the water flow some distance in a brook of this kind, as it affords excellent aeration, by which the carbonic acid and atmospheric



air in solution may be brought to the proper average, and such of the mineral matters as are in excess may be precipitated. But we have not always the advantage of such a situation. The water of marshy places is to be avoided, as well as that of sluggish little streams flowing through a flat country. In case of necessity, water from the middle of a large river should be taken in preference, as from its longer course its organic matters have had more time for decomposition and for the poisonous results of this decomposition to be dissipated. Low sand islands, without much vegetation, in the immediate vicinity of the ocean, generally furnish an abundance of excellent water, especially in seasons of much rain. The rain displaces the sea water and remains nearer the surface, so that it may be obtained perfectly good by digging shallow wells. Good water is sometimes obtained from wells of this kind, even so near the ocean that the rise and fall of water in them correspond to the movements of the tide. But in situations where there is much rise and fall of the tide, the water is very liable to become brackish by infiltration from the ocean. If the brackishness is merely perceptible to the taste, the water need not be absolutely rejected, especially if we have iron tanks in which to preserve it, for it quickly loses its salts without any other inconvenience than rusting somewhat the tanks.

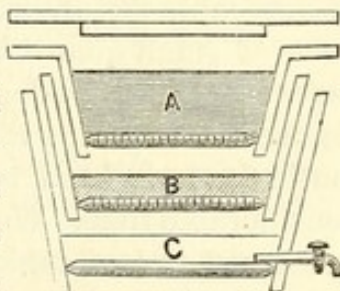


## CHAPTER XI.

### PURIFYING AND PRESERVING WATER.

(92.) River water is generally charged with earthy impurities. These may be principally removed by allowing it to remain for a time at rest in a tank or reservoir, using the clear water from the top after the subsidence of the insoluble material. The organic matter is at the same time decomposed and removed by the atmosphere. This is the process most generally available for purification on a large scale, and is greatly accelerated by the addition of a very small quantity of alum, four or five grains to the barrel, not enough to be tasted or to injure the water in any way.

(93.) A much more expeditious process and more effective on a small scale, is by filtration. There are several ways of effecting this, but the most generally applicable is to pass the water through alternate layers of sand and gravel, with sometimes an addition of charcoal. Filters of various sizes thus arranged may be obtained almost everywhere, and can certainly be made by any common mechanic with but very little special instruction or supervision. They are often a source of much comfort. In the margin we represent a sectional plan of a filter which may readily be made by a cooper. It consists of a vessel, A, to receive the muddy water, with gimlet holes in the bottom which transmit it to B, the second compartment, packed with gravel, sand, and gravel in successive layers, through which the water filters to C, the third division, from which it may be drawn for use. The



No. 7.—Water Filter.

sand, thus situated, seems capable of arresting not only mechanical impurities, but, in some degree, even soluble salts. This filter, being made up of separate pieces, may without trouble be taken apart, cleaned, and repaired. It has the disadvantage that being made of wood the water may be somewhat injured by the material. If made of iron or earthenware it would be nearly perfect. A very nice filter is made of soft sandstone by fashioning it into a vessel of conical form, about two inches thick, and mounting it in a frame, so that a vessel placed un-



derneath may receive the water as it drips through. A drip-stone of this kind may very well supply drinking water for thirty or forty persons, and has the additional advantage, that it cools the water considerably in dry weather; but it has not sufficient capacity to filter water on a large scale.

(94.) Boiling and cooling some varieties of water may occasionally be advantageous. It precipitates the excess of carbonate of lime, and some other impurities. It expels the gaseous remains of decaying organic matter, and decomposes the poisons most likely to be present in marsh water. The water, by this process, is deprived in some degree, if not entirely, of its poisonous properties; but by the loss of its carbonic acid and atmospheric air, it becomes so flat as to be quite unpleasant to the taste, and barely drinkable. By filtering and exposure to the air this may be corrected, and the water thus treated, *cocta et dein refrigerata*, becomes drinkable.

(95.) The distillation of sea water is a means of obtaining good water on ship-board, which is likely to become of great importance. In sailing ships, on long voyages, it greatly economizes space, as it requires little more than a pound of coal to make a gallon of pure water, besides doing the cooking for the crew at the same time. In war steamers there is often much steam wasted by banked fires, &c., which might as well be condensed and used. Distilled water is deprived of air and salts, and is hence insipid, and is rendered further unpleasant by a disagreeable flavor, probably derived from the decomposition by heat of small quantities of organic matter. These disadvantages have in some degree been obviated by churning and other devices for exposing it to the action of the air; but the empyreumatic flavor is hard to get rid of without the intervention of considerable time. We are inclined to think that distilled water preserved in iron tanks about half full, long enough to lose its burnt flavor, perhaps a week, would likewise be sufficiently aerated, especially with the motion of the ship at sea. In this time it would further approximate to the characters of the best drinking waters; it would receive its full portion of iron from the tank; it would certainly get all the chloride of sodium required without any special care; half an ounce of the carpenter's chalk to a hundred gallons would supply as much carbonate of lime as is usually present in the best drinking water; and thus we may have about as good drinking water as any in the world. If it be necessary to imitate more exactly any natural water, we have only to add, in proper proportions, a very small



quantity of carbonate of potash, magnesia, and ammonia, and a few drops of sulphuric acid. The best waters vary greatly in the proportion of these salts; they are, however, always present in small quantities, and an excess of any of them beyond a grain or two to the gallon is enough to spoil the water. The ammonia, representing decaying organic matter, should be omitted altogether. Whatever is added in this way should be added as soon as possible, in order to allow time for thorough incorporation, in accordance with the natural affinities. The fresh water condensed to form the vacuum of the steam-engine is so highly charged with empyreumatic material, derived from the oil of the cylinders, that it is quite offensive, and useless even for washing clothes. We read somewhere of a crew being cast away on a desolate island without water. They had, however, the carpenter's pitch kettle and a gun barrel, which were arranged into an effective distilling apparatus of sufficient capacity to save their lives. The call for water was probably so urgent in this case that there was not much objection to the flavor.

(96.) The general use of iron tanks on ship-board, for preserving and purifying water, is one of the great improvements of modern times. The small amount of iron dissolved in the water does no harm, but probably assists in precipitating the organic matter which the water, as received, may happen to contain. The iron being acted on by the salts which may be in excess, they are decomposed, especially the sulphates and chlorides, and brackish water thus becomes good and wholesome. When the organic matters have once decayed, nothing susceptible of decay can be derived from the iron, and water thus preserved is no more subject to decay or change than rock crystal. Occasionally, in rough weather, some iron rust may make the water turbid; but this is no great disadvantage, and may readily be removed by a filter, or a provision of limpid water may easily be kept on hand by transferring limpid water from its sediment into clean tanks on proper occasions. Rain water collected from roofs and kept in large iron or brick-work reservoirs is generally the best water obtainable in tropical sea-ports.

(97.) Wooden casks were formerly in general use for keeping water on ship-board. But the wood is constantly decaying and supplying organic matter for offensive decomposition, as long as the water remains in contact with it. From this cause the water is always offensive, except during the first few hours after



its introduction into the casks. The degree of offensiveness is much varied by circumstances. It is much mitigated by leaving the bung out of the cask for a day or two before using, so as to permit the escape of the offensive gases into the atmosphere. Scraps of iron, or a few nails, thrown into a cask, have great influence in preserving the water. The iron seems to prevent the solution of organic matter from the oaken casks, and, probably by combining with any sulphur present, prevents the decomposition from becoming of so offensive a character. Charring the interior of the casks and scrupulous cleanliness are measures which have their use; but wooden casks should never be used for preserving water, except for a very short time, as on boat excursions, or merely for transferring water from the beach to the ship. Custom can do much in the way of making this offensive water tolerable, and some seafaring men have pretended even to prefer water a little tainted in this way; but the number of them is very small, and such water is not wholesome.

(98.) Leaden reservoirs, tanks, and pipes were formerly much in use for collecting and keeping water; but lead has proved very dangerous, not only in this shape, but when used in roofs from which water is collected for domestic use. This material being much more expensive than iron, as well as unsafe, we suppose it will soon be superseded entirely for these purposes. The small leaden pipes, with their convenient flexibility, seem as yet to maintain a position among the water fixtures of large cities; the absurd maxim that what is most costly must necessarily be best, seeming to be the principal reason that this dangerous and expensive material continues to be used even to this limited extent. No serious accidents, that we are aware of, have ever occurred either in Philadelphia or New York from this cause. This exemption appears due to the salts and organic matter in the water, forming promptly a solid coating like paint on the interior surface of the leaden tube, in such a way as to prevent further corrosion. It is said that one part of sulphate of lime to five thousand of water is sufficient to protect leaden pipe in this way. Another reason is, perhaps, the great abundance and consequent waste of water; so that a person drawing a vessel of water for use generally allows a quantity to run to waste first, thus unconsciously rejecting all the water which has remained any time in contact with the pipes.

Zinc and copper, it should not be forgotten, are likewise capable of poisoning the water which remains long in contact with them.



## CHAPTER XII.

### ALCOHOLIC AND VINOUS DRINKS—RUM.

The more carefully I have explored the question, the more I have become convinced that the undue use and uncontrolled employment of alcoholic drinks is an enemy which the physician and the philosopher ought most to fear in its opposition to the progress of humanity.

BOUCHARDAT.

(99.) We treat of alcoholic and vinous drinks together, not because they are identical, absolutely, but because they are of so little use as mere drinks, and because they are all liable to abuse in the same way, with the same pitiable results. Alcohol separated by distillation from the vinous liquors in which it is formed acquires new properties, and can never, by mixing, be restored to the same intimate association with the other material of the wine as it previously possessed. Mixed alcoholic drinks appear, for some reason, much more injurious than wines containing an equal proportion of alcohol. Alcohol by itself may be stated, in relation to the human economy, to be nothing but an irritant poison. It cannot enter the system except in small quantities associated with comparatively large quantities of water; and even then it produces poisonous effects which are familiarly known from daily observation.—(Carpenter.)

(100.) Some of the principal alcoholic and vinous liquors contain alcohol or its elements in about the proportions indicated in the following table:

Liquors.	Water.	Alcohol.
Rectified spirits of wine.....	50	50
Proof spirits .....	75	25
Brandy, whiskey, and rum.....	80	20
Port wine, sherry, and Madeira, mixed with brandy, for the English and American markets .....	90	10
Port, sherry, and Madeira, prepared for use in the countries where produced.....	95	5

Various other wines contain still less alcohol associated with the acids and other material of the fruits. Cider is a vinous liquor prepared from apples; perry, from pears; currant wine, from currants; beer, from barley, &c. They differ from wine



only in containing the acids and salts of the fruits from which they are derived, instead of the acids of grapes.

These liquors may all have their use medicinally. "Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish."—Prov. xxxi. "Use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities."—1 Tim., v, 23. But medical prescription is not now our object. Some of them, doubtless, had their hygienic value, being capable of affording variety and a grateful change from mere water, when tea and coffee, the wines which cheer but not inebriate, were unknown. They have always been liable to abuse, and we may quote the most important hygienic maxims in regard to them from literature almost as old as the flood. Thus, we read in Proverbs, xxiii:

1. When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee;
2. And put a knife to thy throat if thou be a man given to appetite.
20. Be not among wine bibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh.
21. For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty, and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.
22. Hearken unto thy father, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
29. Who hath woe? Who hath sorrow? Who hath contentions? Who hath babbling? Who hath wounds without cause? Who hath redness of eyes?
30. They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.
31. Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his color in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.
32. At the last it biteth like a serpent and stingeth like an adder.
33. Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thy heart shall utter perverse things.
34. Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth on the top of a mast.
35. They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not; when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

(101.) Though very sure of the evils of any mere habit of drinking, we would not be understood to say that there is no good use for any of these liquors. Brandy, whisky, and rum are precious cordials and stimulants in many emergencies; they are capable of easy preservation, so that they can be carried, in good condition, to any part of the world. In pharmacy, alcohol is an important agent in obtaining the vegetable alkaloids, which are among the most powerful and convenient of all medicines; it is exceedingly useful in preserving the medicinal properties of many vegetable and mineral substances; and we need not omit that it is very useful in preserving anatomical preparations and natural history specimens. But for all this,



the man is very unfortunate, a real object of pity, who has reduced his system to the necessity of receiving a cordial of this kind every day.

We are much accustomed to hear the ill effects of alcoholic drinks attributed to their bad quality and adulteration. But the sulphuric acid added to give a pleasant ethereal odor, and the various peppers and spices added to give pungency, are very innocent articles as compared with the intoxicating alcohol which is a necessary and constant constituent. We do not entertain so good an opinion of strychnine, popularly known as an effective poison for dogs, or *Cocculus indicus*; and these are said to be occasionally added for the purpose of increasing the intoxicating power of these liquors.

(102.) Brandy and other alcoholic liquors lose much of their intoxicating property and improve in flavor with age. When preserved in oaken casks, as is the rule, there is considerable loss of alcohol by evaporation, and a still larger proportional loss of various poisonous empyreumatic oils; and what is still more characteristic, there is dissolved tannin, coloring matter, and whatever else is soluble about the oak. This gives to brandy the color which belongs to it, for it comes from the still limpid as water. The dealers have a way of giving age without this tedious and expensive process. They give the required color with a little burnt sugar. They supply the tannin and other oak material with extract of bark or parings of leather from the shoemakers' shops, and they may get rid of the empyreumatic oils by filtering through charcoal. So far we consider the adulterations comparatively innocent—only swindling. Gross adulterations may be detected by chemical reagents, but the only test of good liquors is the aroma.

(103.) Since the general use of tea and coffee has superseded wine as the beverage of the morning and evening meals, it seems impossible, except where the grape culture forms a leading object of industry, to obtain wine of good quality without foreign admixture. The best generally obtainable with us are port, Madeira, and sherry, as usually prepared for the English market. These are mixed with brandy to the extent of about twenty per cent., partly to give the degree of pungency which the palate of the liquor drinkers requires, and partly to preserve it from change. So that, as beverages, these wines are little better than brandy in disguise; but for medicinal purposes these brandied wines are well adapted, and have the great ad-



vantage that without any special care they are preserved in a pretty uniform condition for a long time. With genuine wines this is very far from being the case, for without special care the fermentation continues and breaks some of the bottles, and and some of the wine is partially converted to vinegar. The wines are found in the market in various stages of progressive acidity, and this condition is apt to be disguised by acetate of lead and various other drugs which it is most important to avoid.

(104.) The first conspicuous result of alcoholic intoxication is feebleness of muscular power, a tendency to general paralysis. At first the ends of the fingers become enfeebled; the person can but imperfectly close the hand, and permits objects which he has grasped to fall. This weakness extends to the arm and shoulder. It soon appears in the legs; the gait is tottering and uncertain. In connection with this is a marked loss or diminution of sensation. This commences with a dullness of the sense of touch in the fingers and gradually extends over the whole body. The natural propensities are obliterated, but modesty and discretion being absent at the same time, the victims are frequently led to disgraceful acts which at other times they would avoid. Drunkards become subject to fits, generally epileptic. With respect to the intellectual faculties, a settled stupidity overwhelms them, the memory is weakened. The countenance indicates stupidity and sloth. The effects on the digestive system call for particular attention. The effect of drams, not very much diluted, is to stimulate and thicken the lining of the mouth and other surfaces with which the liquor comes in contact. A few drams may not produce any very appreciable effect in this way; but the person addicted to the habit of a morning dram, who never gets drunk, does suffer in this way. The mouth is commonly dry, especially in the morning; the tongue thick and cleft; there is uneasiness at the pit of the stomach, with distaste for solid food, and perhaps vomiting. Diluted alcohol is readily absorbed by the stomach in this condition, and promptly relieves this feeling for the moment. But this is not the case with solid food which, not having a healthy stomach to digest it, putrefies, and the sufferer becomes saturated with the gasses of putrefaction, readily perceived in his breath, and sometimes in his perspiration. He smells like carrion. The liver usually becomes diseased; at first enlarged by fatty degeneration, but later, the fat being absorbed, induration



is produced—*cirrhosis à petits grains*—the true drunkard's liver. The consequence of this is incurable abdominal dropsy, eventually fatal. The course of nutrition under the use of alcohol, however, may be stated to be, in the first place, exaggeration; the individual addicted to drink becomes fuller in habit, with injection of the skin and redness of the face. As the organs become diseased with the deposit of fat in them, their functional actions become embarrassed, and then, with depraved digestion and the abstraction of the proper elements of reparation, the blood becomes watery, and with impeded circulation in the heart or liver, dropsical effusions, general or local, are inevitable. The first augmentation of size is from the increase of fat in all the tissues; the second is from serous effusions. This latter condition is known in common language as the "white bloat."

The social use of alcoholic drinks, as a physiological question, is still under discussion in England. The consumption of these articles is so enormous that many men do not easily submit to Dr. Carpenter's opinions, and we have hence quite a number of elaborate arguments in defence of the custom. We quote from the London Lancet part of the conclusion of one of these articles :

Again, the teetotalers contend that in case of alcohol it is impossible to define moderation and excess; but this is equally true of tea, coffee, salt, sugar, pepper, and many other things. \* \* \* The truth is, there is a certain recognized standard quantity of alcohol, salt, sugar, tea, coffee, &c., which all men agree to call moderate, and the difficulty is not greater in the case of alcohol than of any other article of daily consumption.

We are ready to admit the difficulty of defining with precision the quantity of sugar and pepper which each person should use, and even, for the sake of argument, that some persons use these articles rather freely; but the journalist will hardly convince us that such deplorable consequences as we have described as commonly resulting from indulgence in alcoholic intoxication ever result from excess in the use of salt, pepper, tea, coffee, sugar, &c. We have never known the habit of using these things in excess to grow irresistibly on the individual to such a degree as to destroy or break up his family.

The despicable vice of drunkenness has existed and been understood ever since the flood. Wine occasions buffoonery, rum, craziness, and Solomon was not fooled by them. They fill the almshouse, the jail, the hospital for the insane, and the grave



yard. They occasion an incalculable amount of distress, crime, and disease. Their miserable, stultified, and drowsy victims, so long as they can speak, assure us that rum must be a very slow poison, as they are "not yet dead," and they know a tough old drunkard who has stood it for fifty years; they are wretched, however, and seek relief from "the hair of the dog that bit them."



## CHAPTER XIII.

### OTHER DRINKS—AROMATIC—ACIDULOUS—FARINACEOUS.

(105.) Tea and coffee are very rapidly superseding the dangerous vinous and alcoholic drinks as ordinary beverages at meals. There is nothing but advantage in this change. Other aromatic infusions may occasionally replace these advantageously. Chocolate requires to be associated with spice as a general rule, it is otherwise too fat and heavy for most persons. The Paraguay tea and Carolina tea are probably just as good, hygienically, as the China tea, if they could only be collected and prepared for market with the same degree of neatness and precision. The imitations of coffee, made of parched corn, rye, beans, chiccory, &c., are not to be despised when the genuine article is not to be obtained; the parching being carried a little further than is proper with coffee, develops empyreumatic flavors which do not differ greatly from those found in the best coffee when parched too much. There must be something about these hot aromatic infusions very much in accordance with the wants of civilized man, which has caused the rapid spread of their use over the temperate regions of the globe in modern times. We have already alluded to the possible necessity of using the unwholesome water of marshes, and have recommended that it be boiled to deprive it of its poisonous properties. But mere boiling renders it insipid, and unwholesome from want of flavor. It hence becomes desirable to give such water flavor, and this may be done by infusing tea or any aromatic substance at hand, which may be found agreeable. We would recommend the use of almost any aromatic or bitter weed of the forest, not actually poisonous, rather than the drinking of crude marsh water. The infusion of sassafras, used in some parts of our country, furnishes, in some cases, no doubt, an agreeable variety; but it has not much to recommend it unless it be medicinally or in exceptional cases. Its flavor is rather unpleasant to most persons.

(106.) The vegetable acids form a constant and probably essential part in every good system of alimentation, especially in the tropics. We know so little of the manner of their action that we really have nothing to say on the subject, except that



experience appears to have demonstrated their necessity, and that there are physiological necessities in the animal economy to which chemical analyses and formulæ afford us no clue. These acids are ordinarily supplied by the fruits and fresh vegetables which form part of our daily food; but at sea this is no longer the case, and the pickles and dried fruits of the ration seem not to be always a sufficient substitute. There is hence a necessity for these acids in some other shape, and we have some of them, in various forms, preserved for sea use, as vinegar, lemon juice, citric acid, tartaric acid, bitartrate of potassa, and claret and other acid wines. These, besides their use as condiments, are variously mixed with water, sugar and aromatics to form drinks, which, used with moderation and discretion, are very advantageous in warm weather.

(107.) Vinegar is generally allowed at discretion for this purpose, and when mixed with a proper portion of water, sugar, or molasses and nutmeg, makes a very refreshing drink for a thirsty man, as he rests from active labor, in warm weather. Vinegar, besides acetic acid, contains a good portion of malic, tartaric, and other acids of the fruits from which it is derived, as well as some other material (nitrogenous?) of the fruit. It certainly serves an excellent purpose in the prevention of scorbutus, sea scurvy. But vinegar for this purpose should be made only from the juice of fruits.

(108.) Lime or lemon juice is perhaps even better than vinegar. It is not regularly furnished in our naval service, except medicinally; but with the English the greatest reliance is placed in it, and their comparative immunity from scorbutus in modern times is generally attributed to the use of this article. It is issued daily, after the first fourteen days at sea, in the quantity of half an ounce to each man. This is imbibed in the shape of lemonade at dinner, and adds prodigiously to the health and efficiency of the crew. The lime juice for this purpose, after being pressed from the fruit, is simmered so as to coagulate most of the albumen, strained and mixed with a sufficient quantity of proof spirit to preserve it from fermentation, covered with olive oil, corked and sealed. Besides citric acid, it contains, especially when freshly prepared, other vegetable matter important to healthy nutrition. When long kept it undergoes further changes, and in the instances in which we have had occasion to use it after being thus kept, it appeared in no way superior to a solution of crystals of citric acid. It is com-



mon to attribute the disappearance of scorbutus in modern times to the use of this substance, but we must take into the account the general improvement of the seaman's rations in other respects, introduced at the same time. There is no more of this disease in our service or the French than in the English, though preserved lime juice forms no part of the ration with us. The English have a great advantage in the systematic perseverance with which it is issued as soon as the prescribed fourteen days have elapsed. Citric acid dissolved in water in the proper proportion, with a little oil of lemon, makes a more pleasant lemonade and is perhaps nearly as useful as the lemon juice, and it possesses one certain advantage, as its crystals may be preserved for any length of time without change. Tartaric acid may be used in the same way with the same beneficial results, and may be given advantageously in alternation with citric acid. Bitartrate of potassa, cream of tartar, is likewise useful on some occasions, but its sparing solubility is a decided inconvenience, and it probably possesses in a much less degree the useful properties which belong to all these substances.

These acid drinks are liable to abuse. In warm weather there is such a pleasant feeling of refreshment as the immediate result of a drink that the habit is readily formed of taking it too frequently. The result is pain and cramp of the bowels, with sometimes a little diarrhea. These unpleasant symptoms promptly disappear when the acid drinks are discontinued. It is in the absence of fruits at sea that they are really useful.

(109.) *Farinaceous drinks.*—On board steamships the firemen employed about the furnaces are sometimes greatly exhausted by heat. Their profuse perspiration renders a large quantity of water necessary to supply the waste. The ingestion of large quantities of clear water under these circumstances appears to answer very imperfectly the wants of the system. It seems to pass through the circulation to the skin, percolate as through a sieve, and flow over the surface of the body in streams. A large drink of cold or even cool water, under these circumstances, on an empty stomach, is very dangerous, and liable to produce death with almost the suddenness of an electric shock. Great practical advantage has been obtained by mixing farinaceous substances, particularly oatmeal, with the water to be used by the men employed at this kind of labor.

The oatmeal is mixed in the proportion of three or four



ounces to the gallon of water, and used according to inclination by the firemen and coal-heavers. It might be difficult to determine why oatmeal, for this purpose, should be better than corn meal, or buckwheat, or rye, wheat, millet, &c., but the firemen themselves seem to think it has the effect of making them as strong as horses. We may safely allow something for this sort of prejudice, which we know to be very potent among the influences on health and disease. The peculiar aroma of the oats is probably associated with a pleasant degree of stimulation of the alimentary mucous surfaces in such a way as to promote its complete digestion. It seems to fill the blood-vessels without increasing the amount of cutaneous exhalations. The men occasionally try acid, saccharine, and alcoholic drinks as substitutes for the oats, but always with unsatisfactory results, except that they find molasses and water better than clear water, and they who are disposed to insist on the excellence of rum and whisky, under all circumstances, may petition for these and experience after each ingestion a momentary relief, followed by additional profuseness of perspiration and additional exhaustion.

The attoley of our Indians is a nutritive beverage of this kind, used principally at the South and throughout Mexico. It is made by parching their corn (maize) or other grain, pounding it to meal in a suitable cavity of a rock, with a smooth stone, and mixing with it a little sugar if they have it. About a tablespoonful of this is stirred with a pint of water from the spring, and swallowed at two or three drinks, according to inclination. An Indian, provided with about two pounds of attoley in a little bag, is prepared to perform the most fatiguing and dangerous journey of two or three weeks, without expecting any assistance or supplies by the way except water from the spring or brook twice a day. He appropriates, of course, any little food which comes in his way, but when this amounts to next to nothing he comes out of such an expedition without much apparent suffering or inconvenience. Nearly any other grain or grass seed seems to answer the purpose, though the Indian corn is generally preferred. The California Indians make a similar preparation by parching and pounding the seeds of a species of pine. This they call pinoley, and seem to think it nearly as good as the *atolè de mais*, (Indian corn attoley.) The parching has the effect of bursting the grains of starch and rendering the meal thus prepared more readily miscible with water; it likewise develops



a peculiar aroma, due to resulting empyreumatic substances, which is probably advantageous, by affording a comfortable stimulus to the stomach and thus promoting digestion. The use of these preparations may be considered as demonstrating that a very small quantity of food, when fully digested and assimilated, is capable of supplying the waste of the system even through extraordinary labor and fatigue.



## CHAPTER XIV.

### THE PRESERVATION OF FOOD.

(110.) The solid food required by the human organism is principally supplied by three or four species of animals, which, on account of their peculiar adaptation, have been domesticated for this special purpose, and by such fruits and vegetables as are neither poisonous nor inconveniently hard and fibrous. The preservation of these substances in such a way as to make them available as nutriment at sea, is of vast importance. The processes which are most effective in preventing ordinary decay or putrefaction, destroy, at the same time, in various degrees, the nutritive properties of the substance preserved.

(111.) Salting, packing in salt, seems with us to be the most generally available method of preserving the flesh of animals in a condition to be used for food. Muscular flesh, as beef, when fully subjected to the action of salt for a length of time, becomes unsuitably hard and probably undergoes other changes which render it nearly incapable of digestion by the human organism. The other animal tissues, especially fat, probably undergo less change. Hence fat beef, when salted, remains good much longer than lean; and the muscular tissue of pork, being much more thoroughly imbued with fat, is comparatively indestructible when packed in salt. Pork seems never to degenerate, as beef does, into a mahogany-like substance, beyond the powers of the teeth to masticate.

(112.) Drying seems to be the most generally available means of preserving alimentary substances. Nature furnishes us many dry vegetable substances, especially small seeds, capable in this state of almost indefinite preservation. If the seed be once broken, as grain is in the preparation of flour, and its vitality thus destroyed, its preservation is much more difficult and precarious. Very many fruits and vegetables—apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries, &c.—are capable of a useful degree of preservation by merely drying them in the open air. Meat in some countries is more generally preserved by drying than by any other process. The muscular flesh is cut from the bones in long, thin strips, and these are hung in the open air to dry; the drying is somewhat promoted and the flies kept off or annoyed



in their operations by a very smoky fire. The flesh of the bullock, by this operation, is converted into hard strings and knots of no very pleasant fragrance, called jerked beef. It is so hard and intractable after this kind of preparation, that soaking, boiling, and stewing are scarcely sufficient to bring it within ordinary powers of mastication without a preliminary beating with a hammer, so as to separate somewhat the fibers. This kind of meat is the resort of hunters across the desert plains, and on all occasions when their hunting does not supply them sufficiently with fresh game. Likewise on the grazing farms of Spanish America it is the universal manner of curing meat for their own use during the season of poor cattle. As we have never tasted this meat and have had very little opportunity of observing its use, we may not be able to estimate its value correctly; but we have never heard anything about it to induce us to believe that it can be advantageously used much more extensively than at present. Its comparatively small bulk, light weight, and easy transportation, render it valuable to the hunter as a precaution against starvation in the various emergencies of forest life.

Rapid desiccation, at a moderate temperature, as it may be effected in a vacuum, is one of the valuable processes of recent invention for the preservation of vegetable food. Almost every variety of vegetables may be preserved in this way with much of their original flavor. They are not injured by heat, as is apt to be the case with vegetables dried in an oven or by decay, as occurs in drying by long exposure to the air. Vegetables dried in this way and packed in air-tight tin cans, are preserved in any climate for a very long time without much apparent change, and by immersion for an hour or two in fresh, cold water, before cooking, they acquire much of the bulk and fragrance which belonged to them as fresh vegetables.

(113.) Smoking is, under certain circumstances, a valuable method, in conjunction with those already mentioned, of preserving meat. The smoke gives its antiseptic creosote to the meat, imparting a pleasant flavor at the same time that it assists in its preservation. It gives to the surface of the meat a crust so highly charged with creosote as to be very offensive, perhaps even destructive, to insects which might be otherwise injurious. But mere smoking is not sufficient to cure meat. Hams, moderately salted and considerably dried during the process of smoking, are well preserved and universally liked; and other



parts of the hog treated in the same way are pretty generally appreciated. Some pieces of beef, particularly the rounds, are occasionally preserved in the same way, but it is liable to become moldy in a short time unless pretty thoroughly dried, and if too much dried it is so hard as not to be of much use. Neither hams nor bacon seem to be generally available for long voyages, except as an occasional luxury or relief from the monotonous diet necessarily connected with them. In this limited degree they are very useful in improving the diet and thus preserving the health of those who go to sea.

(114.) Immersion in oil so as to prevent the direct action of the atmosphere, is found greatly to retard though not altogether to prevent putrefaction. Sardines thus preserved are now common in most sea-port towns. The oil and the necessary labor of packing them neatly for preservation, render them too expensive for very general use; but they are very useful occasionally to vary the monotony of sea diet. It is in connection with other preservative processes that immersion in fat or oil may become valuable, and is probably capable of great extension. The best preserved fish we have ever seen on ship-board were herrings which had been salted a little, just as much as is required to give fresh fish a proper flavor; smoked a little, just enough to be perceptible; dried a little, probably in the process of smoking; trimmed of superfluous parts, heads, tails, and fins, and packed in small tin boxes, with oil, in the manner of sardines. We think this process of preserving herrings for use at sea should become common. Properly prepared lard-oil answers the purpose perfectly. Other species of fish and other meats may doubtless be preserved in the same way. It is a common thing in families to preserve sausages in this way. The sausages are seasoned as usual with salt, herbs, and spices, varying with the fancy of the different housekeepers, packed in earthenware, or preferably metallic vessels, and covered by pouring over them melted lard. They are preserved in this way for a very long time. We have eaten good sausages preserved in this way, which had crossed the equator and been carried more than half round the world. The Indians of the northwest preserve the flesh of the bison somewhat in this way. In the season when the animals are in good order whole villages start on hunting expeditions. As soon as an animal is slain the muscles are cut into strips and hung up to dry as in preparing jerked beef; but before it is thoroughly hardened it is beaten into shreds,



packed in suitable vessels, and the melted fat of the animal poured over it. Bison beef, thus prepared, is called pemican, and is the winter food of several tribes. Of its properties as food we know little, except that these people are fond of it and enjoy health while using it.

(115.) Immersion in vinegar is a process occasionally available for the preservation of both animal and vegetable food. It deprives the food thus treated of all natural flavor, and substitutes its own, which is greatly esteemed in some of the articles thus preserved. They are exceedingly pleasant for occasional use. There is generally some spice added to improve the flavor. Pigs' feet and other parts of the animal rich in gelatine, boiled and pickled in this way, are an occasional luxury everywhere; and other meats are sometimes preserved in the same way. There is no valid objection, that we are aware of, against preserving meat in this way for the purpose of affording additional varieties of diet. It has never been tried to any extent on ship-board. From Dr. Beaumont's observations, we learn that meat thus prepared was the most rapidly digested of all the alimentary substances subjected to experiment. We feel confident that great advantage would result, in long voyages, from having a few jars of meat thus preserved, to issue to the seamen, as a relief from the monotony of the usual ration. Whether the nutritive properties of the meat are impaired by this process, as by salting, we believe has never been directly determined; but whatever the change, it is probably so different in character from the change produced by salt, that an occasional meal of it may reasonably be expected to correct, in some degree, the bad effects of a long-continued salt diet. The vegetable substances preserved in vinegar are principally unripe cucumbers and cauliflowers. They are now a regular and very important article of the seaman's ration. It would seem that the refreshing properties of fresh vegetables are more perfectly preserved in this way than any other; hence the value of these pickles as antiscorbutics. In case of deficiency of the regular pickles, any obtainable vegetable, not too ripe, or almost any herb, not too tough and fibrous, should be pickled for this purpose.

Immersion in molasses appears to be an available process for preserving potatoes, with a good portion of their antiscorbutic properties. The potatoes are pared, sliced, and placed in a barrel, which is then filled with molasses. They become quite black and pretty hard, but our whaling ships find advantage in the use of them.



(116.) Heating and seclusion from the atmosphere is another valuable device for preserving food for a time. But there are some important prevalent errors on this subject. We often see it stated that putrefaction cannot take place without the presence of the atmosphere, and it is hence inferred that animal food may be indefinitely preserved by perfectly excluding the atmosphere. This is a serious mistake. A slow putrefaction goes on, as any one will discover who undertakes to eat meat preserved by this process, after it has been kept four or five months in the tropics. Roast beef, roast mutton, turkeys, fowls, venison, &c., undergo a degree of decomposition, become soft and flavorless or disgusting; not in the way of flesh freely exposed to the air, but in a way peculiar to themselves. Soups, rich in gelatine, and seasoned with a fair portion of spice, retain their natural flavor and useful properties much longer. We have seen some fruits and vegetables—peaches, pears, asparagus, and tomatoes, which had been preserved for years by this process. They retained much of their natural flavor, and this we take to be the best available test of their useful properties. On the whole, this must be included among the useful means of preserving a variety of vegetables for a long time in a state fit for food.

We must guard against too strong a reaction against this method; and probably the best way to do this is to state freely its defects and difficulties as soon as they are recognized. It appears that the heat, in this case, acts by killing some organic germs, or changing the condition of some nitrogenous material, which, existing both in the meat and in the atmosphere, act the part of a ferment under ordinary circumstances. It would seem that the absolute exclusion of air is not necessary, but that any included air must be heated, for we have seen this process successfully conducted by persons who were so ignorant as to suppose the air all excluded, simply because no more would escape, with the boxes exposed to the heat of a water bath, though there was considerable space in the vessels not occupied either by fruit or liquid. Fruits are constantly preserved in this way in glass, in which the liquid shaken up exhibits air bubbles. It is necessary that the inclosed air, as well as the fruit, should be heated to about the temperature of boiling water; if the least portion of fresh air be admitted, ordinary putrefaction is established without delay.

(117.) Constant cold seems capable of preserving fresh meat



for a very long time. A few years ago a carcass of an elephant was found frozen in the ice, with wolves, foxes, and bears feeding on it, though there is no evidence of such an animal having lived anywhere since the invention of letters. It was common to preserve fresh fish for transportation to market, by packing them in ice, long before ice became a common summer luxury. It has become the custom to pack considerable quantities of fresh meat in the cargoes of ice which are shipped to tropical countries. The meat with the ice is transferred to ice-houses, and sold as called for, to persons who would otherwise be unable to appreciate the difference between Boston beef and the beef of tropical climates. Ocean steamers, by carrying large quantities of ice for the purpose, are enabled to supply their passengers, during a passage across the Atlantic, with all the luxuries in the way of fresh food which they can purchase in New York, and this without being incommoded by cages and pens of live stock. Unfortunately this method requires too much space and too many precautions to be generally available for the crew of a ship of war, which may be obliged to keep at sea constantly for months, and requires the space for other purposes.

(118.) Another important means of preserving fresh food on board ship is to keep the object, animal or vegetable, alive. Animals, such as beeves, pigs, sheep, and poultry, are often embarked alive with this view. But since it has become possible to obtain ice nearly everywhere, the live stock on ship-board has become of comparatively small importance. It is easy to preserve beef in ice much longer than any animal of this kind can be kept on board in condition fit to serve the purpose of food. Pigs and poultry stand rough usage better, and may accommodate themselves to the circumstances, but it is impossible to accommodate enough on board for general use. They are generally used by the officers on short passages, and a few are kept for the purpose of varying occasionally the monotonous diet of long passages, and to afford some savory food for the sick and convalescent.

In speaking of beans as an article of the ration, we have already suggested the importance of preserving them in such a way as not to destroy their vitality. This is effected by having them thoroughly dried in a dry atmosphere, and afterward protecting them from moisture and atmospheric vicissitudes. If a bean be once broken, and its vitality thus destroyed, its preservation is much more precarious; and for this, among other



reasons, we object to the use of bean flour and such things. They undergo decay more or less rapidly, no matter how prepared or how well packed. Other small grains, wheat, oats, barley, &c., may be preserved as well as beans. Various nuts, as walnuts and almonds, are thus preserved in small quantities, as a dessert, and answer a useful purpose.

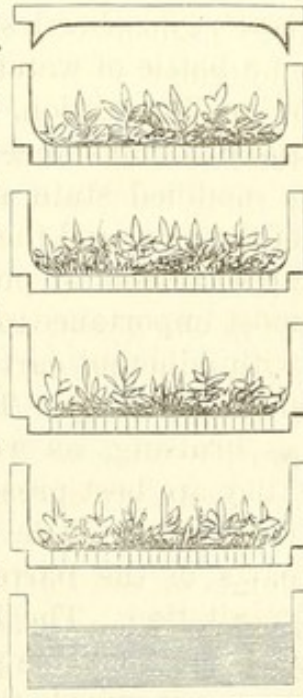
Many fresh fruits are preserved for a short time by processes which have their continued vitality in view. Thus oranges and lemons, from tropical countries, are abundantly supplied in all our large towns. They are picked before they are quite ripe, with as little bruising or other injury as possible, wrapped separately in paper, and packed in rough boxes. The fruit thus packed continues to ripen, if not to grow, not so rapidly or so well as on the tree; but by the time it reaches us it is nearly ripe; and as this is generally so arranged as to happen during the cold weather of winter, the fruit remains for some time in good condition. Apples are sometimes packed in the same way and shipped to tropical climates. Cranberries are brought to us in barrels filled with water, which prevents them from being injured by bruising or the evaporation of their juices. While thus immersed in fresh clean water, they keep a long time in cool weather, without apparent deterioration. Currants, gooseberries, and other small fruits, not quite ripe, placed in a bottle of water and corked, are often kept for a whole year in good condition. Their preservation seems to depend on the same circumstance, the continuance of their vitality, though in a modified state, which may be compared to the winter torpor of the bear and the hybernation of various other animals. The preservation of potatoes, yams, and other tubers, is of the utmost importance to navigation. It is effected by exposing them, with adherent earth, to a dry atmosphere, till their surface appears quite dry. They are afterward guarded from injury, such as bruising, as well as from wet or a too dry atmosphere. They are best preserved on ship-board packed in old flour barrels with a little straw, some holes being bored in different parts of the barrels, so as to afford the proper degree of ventilation. The layer of dry earth attached to the potatoes, answers the same purpose as the paper in the case of the oranges; it guards them from bruising, and absorbs the moisture which may result from any little speck of decay. The potatoes kept in this way are found particularly advantageous by our whalers on the Pacific. Yams, we are inclined to think, they



will find still more useful. They certainly keep much better than potatoes, and the best varieties, properly cooked, are not to be distinguished from them in flavor. The most fastidious connoisseurs in these matters may be easily deceived in them, if the yams be mashed or cut up by the cook, so as to destroy the form; and those who imagine the yam to be coarse and quite detestable, are very easily fooled in this way. The people of Norfolk, Virginia, are very fond of yams; but their yams are not yams at all, but a poor watery variety of sweet potato.

(119.) The idea of some sort of small garden for fresh vegetables on ship-board has not been altogether neglected. Thus we read of a tank of water being advantageously kept on deck for the cultivation of cresses. We would suggest something much more productive of fresh vegetables, without so much interference with the deck of the ship. There are many small seeds—beans, peas, mustard, lettuce, parsley, horseradish, turnip, &c., which may be kept on board for a very long time, and by means of a suitable apparatus they may readily be made to grow, till they develop two or three leaves to each seed. They are thus capable of furnishing, in abundance, the fresh material for a nice salad, under circumstances which would otherwise render this quite impossible.

I have used the apparatus represented in the margin for this purpose. It consists of a series of earthen vessels, fitting on top of each other, perforated like colanders, except the lower one, and provided with a loose lid. Each of these vessels, except the lower one, is supplied with a layer of seeds, previously washed and soaked; the whole is adjusted in position, and a cupful of water poured into the upper part, whence gradually percolating it moistens the seeds in the whole series; any superfluity of water collecting in the lower jar. Every two or three days, the water is poured from the bottom into the top of the series, and in the course of a week or more, varying with temperature, condition of the seed, &c., the whole apparatus is found to be packed full of tender sprouts.



No. 8.—Salad garden.



## CHAPTER XV.

### ZOOLOGY.

(120.) As we are soon to enter a foreign port where nature furnishes many articles useful for food, with which we are unacquainted—nearly everything except the domestic animals being new to us—we may advantageously recall some of our zoological and botanical studies, for the purpose of a better appreciation of them. It is a good and safe rule to appropriate as food whatever we find the natives of a country to use habitually and safely.

### CARNIVORANTS.

(121.) The flesh-eating animals, as a general rule, are not good for food. We are quite unable to say why this should be so; but, like many other facts of nature, we are obliged to receive it as a fact—a conclusion of universal experience. Cats and other flesh-eating animals, even on the point of starvation, if offered flesh of this kind, will generally smell it and walk away in disgust. Though food of this kind is doubtless unwholesome, it is not directly poisonous, and might be used in small quantities as a resource against starvation. The repulsive flavor of the flesh of these animals seems due to the nature of their food, and under peculiar circumstances their flesh is esteemed as meat.

(122.) The bear, in the fall of the year, when nuts are abundant in the forest, ceases to be carnivorous; feeding and becoming fat on acorns, chestnuts, &c. He is then hunted for his flesh and fat, which form a principal winter supply of our frontier settlements, and of the inhabitants of the borders of forests nearly everywhere.—(Godman.)

(123.) The dog.—A variety of domestic dog on some of the islands of the Pacific, before the general introduction of pigs, was raised for use as food, and fatted exclusively on vegetables. Europeans, who have occasionally tasted the flesh of these dogs at feasts, concur in the statement that this kind of meat is not distinguishable by the flavor from pork.

(124.) The northern lynx, (*Felis borealis*).—"The flesh of this lynx is considered good food by the hunters, being fat, white,



and flavored like the hare, on which it principally feeds.”—  
(Godman.)

(125.) The other orders of animals, nearly allied to the carnivorants by their predaceous habits, living principally on insects and small animals, are almost universally rejected as food, partly, no doubt, on account of their generally insignificant size. They are capable of conversion into food in cases of emergency.

(126.) The amphibious carnivorants, the seal and the walrus, are regarded as the very best of meat by the inhabitants of the countries where they abound; though, with our habits, and in our climate, such food would probably be absolutely disgusting. The Arctic regions would perhaps be quite uninhabitable by man without the flesh, the fat, and the hides of these creatures. The men of Dr. Kane's party, with all the appliances which they were able to carry from New York, found walrus flesh their only effectual relief from *scorbutus*—sea-scurvy.

#### PACHYDERMATA AND RUMINANTS.

(127.) The animals of these two orders, living almost exclusively on grass and seeds, supply the great bulk of animal food to the inhabitants of the world. The flesh of any and all of them forms good, wholesome food, generally esteemed; differing much in delicacy of flavor, according to species, age, sex, climate, soil, food, &c. The flesh of the hog rivals that of the ox in general importance, though much less esteemed by us. Some of the Asiatics who use the ox for agricultural labor, never think of eating his flesh, and regard beef with the same sort of repugnance as with us attaches to horse flesh; while they use pork to the exclusion of nearly all other animal food. The domestic hog, not being very fastidious in his diet, is liable to become unfit for food if improperly fed. Many persons among us, besides a very extensive religious sect, decline the use of pork altogether, probably for this reason. This, as well as the Asiatic prejudice against beef, and our own against the use of horse flesh, may be very unreasonable and absurd; but we all have such prejudices, and perhaps would not be benefited by being reasoned out of them. In case of the real want of animal food we should not hesitate to recommend the slaughter of horse, if one in suitable condition be obtainable.

“Three disgusting and dangerous diseases in man owe their origin to the ingestion of the flesh of the pig—tapeworm, hyda-



tids, and trichinosis. Professor Leidy, of Philadelphia, was, I believe, the first who observed the *Trichina spiralis* in the pig, the meat of which animal has always been, so far as we know, the cause of this dangerous disease, trichinosis. It ought always to be examined before being used as food, and in case it presents a suspicious appearance, it ought to be subjected to a microscopic examination. A thorough boiling or roasting, as also intense salting and smoking, will kill the trichina, though imperfect preparation by these methods will not."—(Keller.)

(128.) Beef is with us the most esteemed of all animal food. But in tropical countries we have always found this meat tough and tasteless, and not so good as mutton, or even goat flesh. The flesh and milk of these animals are liable to become poisonous by their feeding on poisonous weeds. Thus the cow and the deer have been known to feed on the *Rhus toxicodendron*, poison oak, their flesh and milk becoming poisonous, so as to give rise to a curious endemic of the Western States, known by the name of milk sickness.—(Chase.)

The goat, likewise, when nearly starved, feeding on rubbish lots about our cities, has been known to eat the *Stramonium*, Jamestown weed, which generally grows in such places. The flesh and the milk of the animal, in these cases, have in some degree the poisonous properties of the weed. The flesh of diseased animals is generally poisonous.

The following cases, from the London Lancet, February, 1864, are to the point, and show the danger of slaughtering such animals:

On the 22d of October, 1863, a bull was taken ill on a farm and in a county which I decline to name. My reasons for not mentioning the place are, that every effort has been made to keep the secret, as in a host of similar cases, and it will serve no purpose whatever to expose those who, in ignorance, and in consequence of the lax state of the laws on the subject, acted as their neighbors would have done. A laborer on the farm, who had formerly been a butcher, volunteered to slaughter the sick bull, that its carcass might be saved for the butcher's stall. Unfortunately, the poor man had previously injured his hand with a spade. It was said that the bull was dying from pleuro-pneumonia, but others declare that the disease was of too rapid a type to be the very prevalent lung complaint. Certain it is that four pigs died after eating a part of the viscera of the bull, and two dogs nearly lost their lives in the same way. The bull was disposed of to a butcher for the sum of £5, and after this, not only was it seen that the pigs and dogs had been injured by eating the flesh, but the laborer suffered intense pain in his hand, was seized with severe symptoms, and died on the fourth day after dressing the bull.



Many of the readers of the *Lancet* may suppose that this is a solitary case, or at all events a rare one. \* \* \* To my own knowledge, four other men have died, presenting symptoms such as the above, under similar circumstances, in the same county, during the last four years. Another man, a butcher, nearly lost his life, and the surgeon who attended him asked him what had been done with the diseased cattle he had dressed. This question was asked, as the surgeon feared that the carcasses were at that time being cut up in the town where they had been slaughtered; but he was somewhat consoled by the usual reply, "They had been sent to London."

A landed proprietor wrote me concerning an instance of serious illness in East Lothian. An animal was slaughtered and sent either to Edinburgh or London. After the carcass had been dispatched the pigs were taken ill, and several died; they had eaten of the animal's entrails. The man who dressed the bullock nearly lost his life, and only recovered after nearly losing his eyesight. His vision has only been restored in one eye.

In the Edinburgh slaughter-houses similar accidents have been witnessed, though every effort is made to conceal the truth. During the outbreak of malignant anthrax in Lincolnshire last autumn, a shepherd scratched his arm while dressing a sheep, and he very nearly lost his life.

\* \* \* \* \*

My opinion, based on a careful consideration of the whole subject, is, that the public health is materially affected by the wholesale slaughter of diseased animals as human food. Several years ago I declared that it was impossible that human beings were not frequently injured by eating the flesh of cattle that had died of splenic apoplexy in the country; and the reason why cases have not been published is, that the carcasses have been sent to large cities, *where they would not be distinguished from the carcasses of perfectly healthy animals*, and the evil results of eating the poisonous flesh could not be distinguished from any ordinary case of dysentery or typhus.—(Gamble.)

(129.) It would appear that the flesh of animals is desirable for food nearly in proportion as they are exclusively fed on vegetables. Thus the ruminants, the ox, the sheep and deer, which eat nothing but vegetables and a few grasshoppers and spiders to season their diet, are universally esteemed as food; or, if there is an exception, it is to be accounted for by the animal being esteemed as a laborer and companion. And the pachyderms, the hog, elephant, camel, and horse, naturally using similar diet, are similarly esteemed. The rodents, likewise, the hare, squirrel, muskrat, &c., such of them as are taken wild in the fields and forests, are often used as food. But there are animals of this class which frequent human habitations, very indifferent what they eat, and therefore very disgusting. Under peculiar circumstances perhaps even these animals might be eaten. The flesh of animals varies much in flavor according to the quality of their food, and acquires therefrom much of its peculiar flavor and aroma.



## CETACEANS.

(130.) Most of the cetaceous animals—whales, porpoises, &c.—feeding on fish, are rejected as food. They are, however, advantageously used sometimes on long voyages. But the sirenians, herbivorous cetaceans—siren, lamantin, dugong, and sea-cow—feeding exclusively on sea plants, are esteemed as most exquisite meat, and being nearly enough allied to fish to be eaten on fast days, they are pursued with a degree of active enterprise which threatens their entire extinction.

## BIRDS.

(131.) The rapacious birds, feeding almost exclusively on the flesh of other animals, are nearly unfit for food, and are universally rejected; in these respects resembling the carnivorous mammals. Their flesh is likewise greatly modified by the nature of their food. The entire body of the vulture has in a strong degree the smell and doubtless the taste of the putrid flesh on which it feeds. Some hawks are very nice about their food, living mostly on small birds, and we have known the flesh of such hawks, when fat and tender, to be eaten, and its flavor, compared to that of the chickens on which they were supposed to have fed. But this is the rare exception.

The nearly allied orders passerines and scansores, feeding to some extent on animal food, principally insects with their grubs and eggs, are of small account as food. But their food, being less exclusively of the animal kind, and of lower animal organisms, they are undoubtedly better meat. Some of them fattening on particular kinds of grubs, as the wood-cock, and withal being difficult to obtain in quantities, are esteemed as great delicacies. The robin, (*Turdus migratorius*), in the autumn, feeding partly on berries, and migrating in large flocks, is greatly persecuted by idle boys, who seem greatly delighted to eat almost any small bird which they can manage to shoot. With these insignificant exceptions, these birds are not used for food, but in case of great scarcity we should not hesitate to recommend almost any of them.

## POULTRY.

(132.) The most extensive order of birds, the gallinaceans, subsist largely on vegetable seeds and fruits, especially during the autumn and early winter; and their flesh supplies a large



amount of excellent meat. The domestic fowl is found throughout the habitable globe, civilized and savage. Even they who from religious feeling abstain from killing animals for their flesh, raise and keep these birds, in large numbers, for their eggs. The turkey of America was found by the early settlers in a state of domestication among the Indians. This magnificent bird has been transferred to nearly all parts of the civilized world; but it is not so prolific as the common domestic bird, and as yet not very abundant beyond the limits of the United States. There are already several distinctly marked varieties of this bird as the consequences of its domestication.

(133.) The flesh of birds, as well as of mammals, is liable to become poisonous. From disease, no doubt, it may become poisonous, but of this we are unable to mention an instance. The pheasant, partridge-pheasant of Audubon, has occasionally been found poisonous. This has only been noticed in the winter season, with the earth generally covered with snow, so that the bird has been unable to get at his usual food. Under these circumstances, he eats both the leaves and the berries of the *Kalmia*, sheep laurel. The flesh of any of the gallinaceous birds might possibly become poisonous under such influences.

#### DUCKS.

(134.) The water birds, waders and swimmers, vary much in their forms, habits, and food. Some of them, as the rails, snipes, and plovers, living principally on earth worms, which do not impart any unpleasant flavor, are very delicate food in their season. But they are so small and scarce as to be of little account. Most species of ducks and geese prefer grass and seeds to any other food, and when they are in good condition, feeding on their favorite food, their flesh is much esteemed. Several species have been domesticated and they are everywhere found in the markets. The canvas-back duck, (*Fuligula valisneria*,) is justly considered among the most exquisite of meats. Its favorite food is the root of the *Valisneria spiralis*, a fresh-water grass, which it obtains by diving. The exquisite flavor of the bird is, no doubt, due to this grass, as when taken in other situations and out of season the meat is tough, fishy, and worthless. The red-head, (*Fuligula erythrocephala*,) sometimes accompanies the canvas-back, helping to eat the valisneria after he has pulled it. In this case, it is not easy to distinguish between the flavor of the two species. The ducks gen-



erally, if unable to get their favorite food, readily take to insects, worms, and small fish about the margins of streams; in which case their flesh is scarcely fit to be eaten, except by some unfortunate who may be as nearly starved as the poor ducks themselves.

(135.) The question has often been presented, in the course of long voyages, of the propriety of using various species of sea-birds for food. This question may readily be answered, in any special case, by reference to the following rule: All birds and mammals are wholesome for meat, except such as by their toughness defy the powers of mastication and digestion, and such as by their disgusting flavor or smell effectually repel the hungry. The flesh of the adult males, as a general rule, possesses more of these repulsive properties than the young and the females. Sea-birds feed almost exclusively on fish, and their flesh has a repulsive fishy flavor. By removing, with the skin, the layers of fat with which the bodies of these birds are loaded, and parboiling, this disgusting flavor may be in some degree removed. The albatross has been advantageously used, (La Pérouse,) and likewise the penguin.—(Dumont d'Urville.)

(136.) The eggs of all these birds seem to be edible; varying much in delicacy of flavor, but having none of the fishy flavor which sometimes belongs to their flesh. Some markets are regularly supplied from neighboring islands, with the eggs of sea-birds, which are scarcely to be distinguished from the eggs of domestic fowls. The collectors are careful to procure fresh eggs of about the right size, with perfect indifference as to the species of bird which may have deposited them. A supply of fresh eggs, from a bird island, might frequently be of immense advantage to the crew of a ship.

#### REPTILIANS.

(137.) We have heretofore treated of animals whose flesh varies much in quality according to their species, age, sex, and condition; but there is not one of them which can be considered in any degree poisonous. As we descend in the scale of created beings, however, we find species which are more or less poisonous; and the further we descend in the scale, the greater the proportion of species which cannot be safely eaten.

(138.) The sea-turtles, which are by far the most important animals of this class, include some poisonous, or at least unwholesome species. The hawks-bill, (*Chelonia imbricata*,) the



turtle which furnishes the tortoise shell of commerce, is one of the poisonous species. It has caused dizziness, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea, with great prostration. But we are not aware that it has actually caused death.—(Dampier.) The loggerhead (*Chelonia caretta*) is the largest of these animals, sometimes weighing one thousand pounds. It is worthless, on account of its repulsive odor; the eggs even have a disagreeable musky smell. The same may be said of the leathery turtle, (*Sphargis soreacea*), which is an enormous creature, nearly as large as the loggerhead.

(139.) The green turtle, (*Chelonia midas*), the most abundant of all, is most excellent eating. In some sea-ports it is so abundant as to be constantly in the market like beef. At the Island of Ascension, ships regularly receive this turtle in lieu of beef. They are secured by the residents, by turning them on their backs when they come in to deposit their eggs; and afterwards they are kept in a pen, sufficiently large to inclose a pool of sea-water for their use. By this arrangement they are supplied at all seasons. This is very advantageous, as a ship may embark a number of turtles, and keep them alive on board, months if necessary, till actually needed; whereas beef cannot be kept in a good condition on board but a few days. There are, doubtless, other species of sea-turtle which are good, and at various ports we chance to visit, we may safely adopt the experience and opinions of the natives in reference to their good or bad qualities.

(140.) The fresh-water chelonians, terrapins, are generally much esteemed, and are excellent food. The snapping-turtle (*Chelonia serpentina*) is much liked by some, though the old ones are sometimes rather musky. But the *Emys palustris*, *Emys terrapin*, *Emys rubriventris*, and probably twenty more, the most common species, are universally considered among the best of meats. Those species which are not good are generally called mud turtles, and have a disgusting musky flavor.

(141.) There is one species of land tortoise, of great importance to navigators on the Pacific, the Gallapagos turtle, (*Testudo planiceps*.) This animal is found only on a small group of islands nearly under the equator. It thrives perfectly on ship-board, apparently requiring neither food nor water. A large one can carry a man on his back; and gives about two hundred pounds of meat, which makes a most excellent gelatinous soup. It is said that settlers there have lately introduced cattle, and



that the tortoises are becoming scarce on account of the tramping down of their nests and consequent destruction of the eggs. If this be so, we hope that the mistake will be promptly corrected by destroying the cattle; for the tortoise being capable of long preservation, is infinitely more valuable than beef as a supply for ships. There is a still larger land tortoise, the *Testudo indica*, found in Asia, but it is so rare that we do not know much about it.

(142.) The iguana of tropical America feeds mostly on fruits and vegetables, and is considered by the Indians as a delicious morsel. Of the rest of the reptiles, crocodiles, lizards, snakes, salamanders, &c., many are eaten by the inhabitants of various countries. But the poisonous character of some, with their repulsive forms and habits, and the fact that they are only procurable when things more to our liking may be had, renders it unnecessary for us to think of them as food.

Many of these reptiles are to be avoided on account of the poison infused into their bite. Bibron's antidote, composed of alcohol, bromine, and iodine, saves life in case of wounds from these animals; and we should freely use, internally and externally, either of these substances, which first comes to hand. There are many ugly-looking sea-serpents floating on the surface of the China Sea. They are often caught by sailors in their draw buckets. They are said to be exceedingly venomous, and it is well to be shy of them; and if any accident should happen from them, it should be thoroughly published in the papers of the principal sea-ports, especially of China and India, for our sailors are somewhat incredulous about the venomous properties of these animals.

#### FISHES.

(143.) A very large proportion of all created beings are fishes. When we reflect that three-fourths of the earth's surface is covered by water, everywhere inhabited by them; each species adapted to some particular location—the river, the brook, the lake, the bay, and the ocean; the surface, the shoal, and the deep water; the sand-bank, the rocky reef, and the muddy bottom—we may begin to comprehend something of this immensity. This vast number, probably millions of millions of objects, of thousands of species, are alike in so many respects that we need not say much about them except in common. They are all predaceous, the stronger feeding on the



weaker throughout the whole class; but varying somewhat in the degree of their voracity. They all have a peculiar flavor, which is nearly the same in all of them, some being more delicate in flavor than others, and some so strong as to be considered unfit for use. It is curious that this fishy taste, so generally liked where it belongs, is exceedingly disgusting when by careless cookery it is imparted to other meats. Fish, though less substantial than most other meats, is an invaluable resource in varying the food, not only of sailors but of men everywhere.

The quality of fish seems to vary more with the condition of individual animals than with the species. Thus almost any fish is good in its best condition, when cooked and eaten soon after its removal from the water; and all of them, even the best, deteriorate very rapidly if kept a short time, and become even poisonous: This deterioration is progressive, and the shorter the interval of time between the water and the grid-iron the better, as a general rule. In warm climates this deterioration is sometimes so rapid that fish is quite unfit for use, unless cooked within an hour or two after it is caught. For a time after depositing their spawn fish are unfit for use, disgusting in flavor, and unwholesome if not poisonous. This is the case with salmon, shad, herring, and all other fish which it has been possible to observe in this respect, and the inference seems reasonable that the rule is universal. This accounts for the fact that the same kind of fish, at the same place, is sometimes good during one week and poisonous the next. Some species of fish are perhaps always poisonous, independently of any peculiarity of condition.

(144.) Many accidents occur from fish-poisoning. One of our ships approaching the Straits of Gibraltar, the crew, in a calm, caught a great number of Spanish mackerel, (*Scomber colias*,) a much esteemed and very common European fish; and some thirty of the crew were poisoned, though none fatally, before the fish was suspected.—(Horner.)

During the first Japan expedition, our ships at Simoda were supplied with a very excellent small fish, the *Clupea thryssa*, which abounds there. After a week or so it was observed that the fish were not so good as usual, and several persons who ate them were attacked with fish-poisoning. At Cape Town, South Africa, the authorities warn strangers against a poisonous fish *Diodon capensis* which abounds there.



A fatal accident from this fish occurred recently on board a Dutch ship at St. Simon's Bay. Her Britannic Majesty's ship Winchester being near, her surgeon, Mr. Jameson, was called to assist the sufferers. He found that the boatswain's mate and purser's steward had been suddenly taken ill after eating part of a well-known deleterious fish common there, called toad-fish, or bladder-fish, the *Diodon*. They had been warned that the fish was poisonous, but were resolved to try the experiment, the boatswain declaring that the liver was not poisonous, but a great delicacy. "They had partaken of dinner at 12 o'clock; immediately afterward they partook of the fish, and scarcely ten minutes had elapsed when the boatswain became so ill that he was unable to raise himself without the greatest difficulty; his face was flushed, his eyes glistened, pupils rather contracted, his mouth was open, lips livid, somewhat blue; his forehead covered with perspiration; the pulse weak, quick, and intermittent. The patient was extremely uneasy and in great distress, but still conscious; he complained of pain from constriction of the throat, and appeared inclined to vomit. His state soon assumed a paralytic form; his eyes became fixed in one direction; his breathing was difficult, and accompanied with dilatation of the nostrils; his face was pale and covered with cold perspiration; his lips livid, and in scarcely seventeen minutes after partaking of the fish he was dead. The symptoms of the purser's steward were similar. He died within twenty minutes after partaking of the fish. The quantity eaten by the two men was the liver of one fish, which might have weighed four drachms." (Four drachms avoirdupois = 109 $\frac{3}{4}$  grains; or four drachms troy = 240 grains.)—(Jameson.)

A species of *Sparus*, porgie, has been noticed as poisonous at the Hawaiian Islands. Several species of *Clupea*, herring, have been observed to be poisonous: *Clupea thryssa* of the China Sea and Indian Ocean; *Clupea tropica*, of the West Indies; and *Clupea meletta*, of the Pacific; so that every small herring or sardine-like fish should be suspected, in fact avoided, till positive information is gained of its properties. There is a large species of perch in the West India waters, (*Sphyræna becuna*,) which has often been the occasion of accidental poisoning.

(145.) Though it has not been certainly determined that any species of fish is always or essentially poisonous, yet accidents have so frequently occurred with some of them, that they



should always be rejected. The genera *Diodon* and *Tetraodon*—sea-porcupine, toad-fish, blower, puffer, &c.—being puffed up with air and covered with spines, are generally, if not always, poisonous, and their appearance one would think enough to excite disgust at the mere idea of eating them.

The only available means of testing the poisonous properties of fish is to cause a small animal, as a cat, to eat some of it. Its poor flavor may excite suspicion.

The following list comprises all the fishes which have proved poisonous, of which I have been able to find an account:

<i>Scomber ceruleus</i> , Spanish mackerel.	<i>Tetraodon ocellatus</i> , spotted blower.
<i>Scomber maximus</i> , king-fish.	<i>Tetraodon sceleratus</i> , puffer.
<i>Scomber thynnus</i> , bonito.	<i>Tetraodon pennatii</i> , Pennant's toad-fish.
<i>Clupea meletta</i> , tropic sardine.	<i>Perca major</i> , baracuta.
<i>Clupea thryssa</i> , yellow-bill sprat.	<i>Perca venenata</i> , rock-fish.
<i>Clupea tropica</i> , tropic herring.	<i>Perca venenosa</i> , grooper.
<i>Coracinus fuscus</i> , gray snapper.	<i>Sphyræna pecuna</i> , Jamaica perch.
<i>Coracinus minor</i> , small snapper.	<i>Batistes monoceras</i> , old wife.
<i>Coryphona splendens</i> , sailor's dolphin.	<i>Sparus chrysops</i> , gilt-head.
<i>Diodon capensis</i> , cape toad-fish.	<i>Sparus pagrus</i> , porgie.
<i>Murena minor</i> , conger eel.	

#### MOLLUSKS.

(146.) This division of animals supplies comparatively very little food. Many species of squids form the principal food of whales, and, therefore, probably are not poisonous. Some of them are eaten by people where they abound, and are considered good meat, which has been compared in flavor to the claw of the lobster. At Simoda, Japan, during the first expedition, the common calamary (*Coligo vulgaris*) was noticed in considerable quantities, preserved by slightly salting and drying it. When boiled and eaten hot, the flavor was good.

But most of the mollusks are to be avoided rather than sought after. There is so little that is appetizing in the appearance of most of them, that comparatively few experiments have been made with a view to their conversion into food; so that here is a large field which may be cultivated when the human race increases so as to make the use of such food necessary. We do not know whether any of them are essentially poisonous, but it is believed that any and all of them are very liable to become so under very ordinary circumstances, as happens with fish. Many of them are armed with long threads covered with an acrid secretion, with which they are able to inflict great pain, with numbness and stiffness of the limbs if they come in



contact with a pretty large surface of the body. Hence they are to be carefully avoided in bathing where they are found. Even the little floating bladder, the Portuguese man-of-war, (*Physalia*,) makes a very sharp stinging, as of nettles, if one of its threads comes in contact with the hand. (Radiates, § 152.)

(147.) Snails, which are eaten by some people, feed on plants and have appeared to be poisonous when collected from poisonous plants. The caution which this fact suggests cannot probably be of much value to any American.

(148.) The acephala, including oysters, clams, date-fish, (*Pholas*,) muscles, and cockles, are the most valuable of the mollusks. Nearly all of us appreciate the good varieties of the oyster in its season. The others are less savory, and some of them pretty tough; but good cooking and seasoning make good soup and other good dishes of almost any of them, if the animal itself be in good condition.

In temperate climates, during warm weather, these animals have an appearance of white opacity, and the liquid inclosed in the shell has the same appearance, indicated by the term milky. This condition continues four or five months. During this season they are ill-flavored and very unwholesome, a moderate meal of them frequently causing a severe attack of cholera morbus. In warm climates this condition continues much longer, and in such situations it is always dangerous to use them, except with the utmost caution in regard to quantity as well as quality.

The remaining mollusks are so little capable of conversion into food, and so likely to be poisonous in the localities where they are found, that we should deem it unnecessary to particularize, even if we possessed sufficient knowledge of their properties.

#### ARTICULATES.

(149.) In regard to the insects, spiders, and worms, which form the bulk of the animals of this division, we have but little to say. They are eaten largely by birds. People in a low condition of civilization have eaten roasted grasshoppers, &c., mingled with other food, as a resource against starvation.

The bodies of many insects are imbued with acrid poison, sufficiently powerful to produce a blister if the animal be crushed and allowed to remain a certain time in contact with the skin. The *Cantharis vittata*, (potato fly,) has such properties. Any insect of this kind would produce worse results if introduced



into the stomach. They are probably rather peppery food even for birds. Other insects have poisonous fangs, which cause their bites to be dreaded; and some have a special sting in the tail no less terrible. The poison in these cases seems to be acid in its nature and may be promptly neutralized by ammonia. Spirits or water of ammonia instantly applied is, therefore, the appropriate remedy. This remedy may cause as severe smarting as the sting for which it is applied, but this promptly subsides. It is doubtful whether a healthy adult man has ever been killed by the wound of one of these animals. There have been persons who have died of malignant erysipelas, excited by the bite of a spider; but we are not quite certain but that these were cases of ill-health, similar to those rare cases in which a like result has followed the scratch of a clean cambric needle.

(150.) The scorpion, often seen on board ship, in hot climates, is noted for the severity of the wound which he inflicts with the hook at the end of his tail; and the centipede, in similar localities, makes about as severe a wound with his jaws; but I have never known a serious accident from either of these animals. Men and even horses have been killed by the attack of an entire swarm of bees, though a single one of them makes a much less severe wound than some of the less gregarious insects. Their honey compensates us in some degree for this, as it is about the only generally esteemed article of food derived from the whole class of insects.

(151.) The principal crustaceans—lobsters, shrimps, and crabs—are generally used for food; but they have their times and seasons, like the mollusks and fish. They are never good or wholesome unless cooked while quite fresh; and, in fact, they are so tenacious of life that it is scarcely possible to kill them before they are spoiled by decay, except by casting the living animals into boiling water. It is probable that the flesh of these animals is sometimes poisonous on account of some peculiarity of their food. If stale they certainly are unwholesome. The sickness which they occasion is cholera, similar to that caused by poisonous oysters. There are other and rarer crustaceans, which in cases of emergency might be used with the same precautions required with crabs and lobsters.

#### RADIATES.

(152.) The whole radiate division, so far as known, scarcely affords either food or poison. Many of the animals are armed



with long threads covered with an acrid secretion, with which they are able to inflict great pain and numbness if they come in contact with a pretty large surface of the body, and on this account they should be carefully avoided in bathing. Even the little floating bladder, Portuguese man-of-war, (*Physalia atlantica*), makes a very sharp stinging, as of nettles, if one of its threads comes in contact with the hand. One species of sea-egg or sea-urchin has been named *Echinas esculentus*, from which we may infer that it has been eaten.

“These are distinguished into three sorts, the black, the gray, and the shooting sea-egg. \* \* \* The inside of the shell is lined with about five lobes of a granulated yellow substance resembling the roe of a fish. These lobes are in length about three inches; \* \* \* however, their bulk depends much on the time of their being taken, for these lobes are larger and even better tasted in the full than in the wane of the moon; but if not quickly eaten or put into strong vinegar to harden, they very soon dissolve into a reddish liquid.”—(Hughes.)

As these animals feed on each other, the probabilities are that they are not essentially poisonous, but that they may become so from adventitious circumstances, as the ingestion of poisonous food, peculiar conditions of the animal at particular seasons, and various degrees of putrid decomposition.

It is pretty sure that some of the *Protozoa* influence our health, either beneficially or otherwise. It would seem that almost every drop of water in the world is inhabited by animals, mostly infusorians. With every glass of water we swallow hundreds, perhaps thousands, unconscious of harm; perhaps they are even necessary for our comfortable existence. Some of the parasites which infest the human body may be derived from this source. The Guinea worm, (*Filiari guineensis*), the *Trichina spiralis*, *Lumbricus*, &c. These minute objects may be the eggs, cystalids, or larvæ of unknown animals, capable of transformation into dangerous parasites in our bodies, and hence the propriety of the Japanese custom of boiling water, especially of doubtful character, before drinking it, and of thus avoiding the necessity of swallowing drugs to poison these creatures. Or, for aught that we know to the contrary, they may be the minute souls in purgatory of the poor rich men, who, needing the services of a young doctor recently settled among them, have neglected to pay him, till he has left their neighborhood in disgust.



## CHAPTER XVI.

### BOTANY.

(153.) Vegetables and fruits vary so much in their physiological effects, that a fair comprehension of the subject requires more detail than we have given to the subjects embraced in the preceding chapter. Besides considering the fitness of the various classes of plants for food, and their dangers as poisons, we feel called upon to notice their physiological action on the system in a general way, and in some instances their properties as medicines. This subject is not without its difficulties, which appear to have been nearly overlooked by one party, and needlessly exaggerated by another. By one party we are told that with a competent knowledge of botany we may, in a strange country, among plants which are new to us and unknown in the pharmacopœias, select with confidence appropriate remedies for diseases, point out the dangerous poisons, and select wholesome food. The other party tell us that plants very nearly allied botanically are quite different in properties, and that hence this sort of knowledge is of no use except as it enables us to recognize known species. The truth is found between these extremes of opinion. We find that the plants nearly enough allied to be included in the same genus, are almost universally so nearly identical in properties that they are used indiscriminately for the same purposes; and that the plants even of the larger subdivisions or orders, mostly have a general resemblance in properties. But we do occasionally find, on the other hand, that plants nearly allied are very different in their effects. Thus the plants producing the edible potato, tomato, and egg-plant, are nearly allied with those producing the deadly-nightshade, the poisonous henbane, the fire-red pepper, and the disgusting tobacco; hence it is not always quite safe to infer that a strange plant has precisely the same properties as its botanical relation with which we may happen to be acquainted.

### POLYPETALOUS EXOGENS.

(154.) *Ranunculaceæ*—The buttercup family of plants.—The plants of this family have a colorless acrid juice, generally more



or less narcotic. Some of them are dangerous acro-narcotic poisons. Their active properties are mostly dissipated by drying, or the temperature of boiling water.

The numerous species of *ranunculus*, buttercups, which grow all over our country, are, so far as known, identical in their action on the system. These herbs bruised and applied to the skin are capable of raising a blister. Children have been killed by swallowing the flowers.

The *Clematis*, virgin's bower, in all its cultivated varieties, has irritating properties, not excelled in virulence by those of the buttercups themselves.

The various species of *Hepatica*, liverwort; *Coptis*, goldthread; *Helleborus*; *Aconitum*, wolfsbane; and *Cimicifuga*, bugbane, have well-known medical properties. Hellebore and aconite are dangerous poisons.

(155.) *Helleborus niger*, black hellebore, was much used by the ancient physicians, especially in the treatment of insanity. It is an active emeto-cathartic in appropriate doses, but in excessive doses, an acro-narcotic poison.

(156.) *Aconitum napellus*, wolfsbane, monkshood, is an active and dangerous acro-narcotic poison. It has no smell, but when chewed it occasions a strange tingling sensation about the mouth, particularly in the tongue and throat. In large doses it produces symptoms of gastric irritation, accompanied or followed by great muscular rigidity, convulsions, stupor, coma, and death. Dr. Mull, of Birmingham, England, took tincture of aconite for four days, beginning with five drops, two or three times a day, increasing the dose to six, eight, and ten drops, so that on the evening of the fourth day he took ten drops. On the morning of the fifth day the symptoms of nervous derangement attributed to the use of the medicine appeared, and he died on the morning of the seventh day.—(Dunglison.)

There are other species of aconite, of similar properties, from which the leaves in the shops are probably in part derived. It is remarkable that this poison, called wolfsbane, should produce symptoms somewhat resembling hydrophobia.

(157.) *Cimicifuga racemosa*, bugbane, blacksnake-root, appears to be a nervous sedative, without any very decided action on the secretions. In excessive doses it may possibly act as an acro-narcotic, but it certainly is not at all dangerous in this way. It would appear, from some of the cases cited, to have been used very advantageously in chorea and other diseases of irreg-



ular nervous action. There are several other species of *cimicifuga*, less common, but of similar properties.

*Delphinium stavisacria*, stavisacre of southern Europe, is a dangerous acro-narcotic poison, used in ointments to destroy vermin. At least seven species of *Delphinium*, larkspur, are found in our country, and are probably as poisonous as the European species.

*Coptis*, goldthread, is a simple bitter, comparable to quassia.

(158.) *Magnoliaceæ*—The magnolia family.—This order comprises the most magnificent of our flowering forest trees. The bark, leaves, and fruit are more or less aromatic, and they are strongly bitter and tonic. There is no dangerous poisonous property in any tree of this order.

The fruit of the *Illicium anisatum*, staranise-seed, has, in a strong degree, the aromatic and pleasantly stimulating properties which belong to the spices generally.

(159.) The *Liriodendron tulipifera*, tulip poplar, is less aromatic than the preceding, though its flowers have a delightful fragrance which perfumes the breeze. Its bark, being less unpleasantly bitter than cinchona, and an excellent tonic, was rapidly coming into general use in the treatment of intermittents, when the discovery of quinine superseded both.

(160.) *Anonaceæ*—Custard apples.—This order of plants consists of small trees and shrubs, which produce some of the most delicious fruits known. All parts of these trees are somewhat aromatic and tonic, without any very decided properties worthy of notice, except in their delicious fruits. The rind of these fruits is of a dark green color, rather thick and coarse, and marked off somewhat in the manner of the pine-apple. There is no dangerous property in any fruit of this form that we are aware of, except in the pine-apple itself, which belongs to a very different order.

(161.) The custard apples, (*Anona squamosa*,) and other species, are the most common of these fruits in the West Indies. We have never known any harm to result from eating these delicious fruits, even among men just in from long voyages, and liable on this account greatly to exceed the bounds of prudence. There are many varieties varying much in quality, but they are all good. The subdivisions of the rind of the custard apples are rounded and prominent, lying over each other in the manner of scales. Each fruit of the best varieties weighs about four ounces.



(162.) The sour sop (*Porcelia?*) is abundant in the same localities. It is pleasantly acid, with a mixture of rather tough fibers in its pulp, but it is by no means to be despised in warm weather, especially if other fruit be scarce. It is quite wholesome. It is a much larger fruit than the custard apples and not so regular in form. The subdivisions of the rind are not so distinctly marked, being merely indicated by little black spines.

(163.) The cherimoya, of Peru, (*Anona tripetala*, Tschudi,) is perhaps the most delicious fruit known, rivaling the mango-teen of India. We have never heard of any one impairing his health, or subjecting himself to discomfort, by eating cherimoyas. This fruit is about as large as the preceding; it weighs one or two pounds. The subdivisions of the rind are distinctly marked, but in this fruit the dividing lines are ridges, the lobes of the fruit being indicated by shallow pits.

(164.) The Cincinnati custard apple, (*Asimina triloba*, Dunal; *Uvaria*, Torrey and Gray; *Anona*, Linnæus,) grows on a small and beautiful tree, fifteen or twenty feet high, in Pennsylvania, and the States south and west. The fruit is regularly sold in the Cincinnati market during its season, October. It is symmetrical in form, about the size of the custard apple, but more like the cherimoya in structure. This fruit is highly esteemed by some, its flavor being compared to that of ripe persimmons. When we reflect what cultivation and selection of varieties have done for the apple, the pear, the grape, the plum, and the peach, we may reasonably hope that by similar influences this may eventually become more delicious than any fruit which now exists in this part of the world, especially as it now has a regular market, so that such influences are at work. There are six other species in the United States, but they are all shrubs, and their fruits are not so large and are less pleasant to the taste.

(165.) *Sarraceniaceæ*—American pitcher plants.—These plants have no very active properties. One of them, the *Sarracenia purpurea*, has lately obtained a reputation as a prophylactic, and even cure, for small-pox. This credit, not being supported by any sufficient evidence, is probably without good foundation.

(166.) *Papaveraceæ*—The poppy family.—The plants of this order are partly characterized by a milky or opaque-colored juice. Among them is the most important known medicinal plant, the *Papaver somniferum*, the opium poppy. Most of the plants of this order, perhaps all of them, possess somewhat similar properties, and hence must be used with due caution.



*Chelidonium majus*, calandine, is said to possess cathartic properties, and its juice has been used to cure warts and other cutaneous diseases.

*Sanguinaria canadensis*, blood-root, is an acrid emetic, all parts of the plant possessing active properties. It is not much used. In large doses it is an acro-narcotic poison.

The other plants of this order, *Argemone*, *Glaucium*, *Meconopsis*, *Eschscholtzia*, &c., probably possess in a less degree the anodyne and soporific properties of opium, and require caution in their use.

(167.) *Cruciferae*—The mustard family.—This extensive family of plants, containing about two hundred genera, and probably two thousand species, is one of exceeding importance; but, as there is a uniformity of properties throughout, we can afford to be brief. These plants contain an acrid oil, diffused through every part, which contains sulphur as one of its constituents. They are entirely devoid of starchy or saccharine matter. Though some of them, as mustard, are pretty active, and might be applied to the body in such a way as to do harm, there is not one which can be considered poisonous. They do no harm beyond the local irritation. We may likewise admit the possibility that a person might hurt himself by eating too many uncooked turnips or radishes. Some of the plants belonging to this extensive order are to be found in all parts of the world, and are very valuable to those persons whose long-continued sea diet has made a salad of such articles a great luxury. They are known as scurvy grass, cresses, &c. In our temperate climate some of them, as cabbages, turnips, horse-radishes, nasturtiums, &c., are preserved for use through the winter, and have caused *scorbutus*, the sea-scurvy, the old winter plague, to disappear.

(168.) *Capparidaceae*—The caper family.—These plants resemble very closely the cruciferous, both in form and properties. The leaves and bark are bitter and nauseous, some of them, perhaps, poisonous. One of them, the *Capparis spinosa*, supplies the essential ingredient of caper sauce, so much approved of with boiled mutton.

(169.) *Malvaceae*—The mallow family.—The plants of this order abound in mucilage, and the softer parts, leaves, &c., form excellent emollient poultices. They possess no active properties.

The *Abelmoschus esculentus*, okra, affords the ugly-looking pods which enter extensively into the composition of gumbo



soup. They are likewise used as pickles, and perhaps in other ways. The important plants of this order are two or three species of *Gossipium*, cotton.

(170.) *Aurantiaceæ*—The lemon family.—This order is composed of beautiful trees and shrubs. The flowers, leaves, and the rind of the fruits are abundantly charged with volatile oil, of delightful fragrance. These oils are much used in perfumery. The great importance of these plants is in their fruits, the pulp of which, containing much free citric acid, is much sought for in warm climates.

Some of them, as the orange, *Citrus aurantium*, abound so much in sugar, and are so moderately charged with acid, that we eat them as they come from the tree, without other preparation than the removal of the rind. Some varieties are so bitter as to be unfit for use, except medicinally, or as a prophylactic against malarial fevers.

Other species, *Citrus limonium*, *Citrus medica*, &c., are too acid to be eaten as fruits. But they are invaluable on account of their cooling acid juice; which, duly mixed with sugar and water, forms lemonade; which, when used in moderation in warm weather, is the most pleasant and most wholesome of drinks. Lemon juice, derived from these fruits, and properly prepared, is the great dependence of the British navy against that terrific pestilence, the sea-scurvy.

(171.) *Geraniaceæ*—geraniums.—The beautiful plants which constitute this order are cultivated for ornament throughout the civilized world. Their leaves are fragrant with volatile oil, varying in character with the species. The roots are simply astringent, without bitterness or other unpleasant flavor. One species, *Geranium maculatum*, is officinal.

(172.) *Anacardiaceæ*—sumacs.—This order of plants is composed of trees and shrubs, with a resinous or milky juice, very irritant, and even caustic; but of great value as a material for varnish. The celebrated Japan varnish, which becomes so exceedingly hard and durable, is composed largely of the juice of a species of *Rhus*. The exhalations of this varnish are so irritating as to produce a troublesome inflammation of any exposed surface of the skin. The workmen are obliged to apply it in the open air, and to keep themselves in such a position that the wind shall carry the exhalations away from them while the varnish is drying. The exhalations from the growing plants of this order produce a similar effect; but we have observed in



regard to this, that a young, vigorously-growing, poison vine, may be approached in any direction, and even handled with impunity; whereas an old plant, with a few withering, half-dead branches, is very apt to affect those who go anywhere near it. The young plants, when cut down and drying, are equally dangerous; and worst of all is the smoke of these weeds when burning.

*Rhus toxicodendron*, one of the plants of this order, has been used medicinally. It is a dangerous, acro-narcotic poison, similar in its operation to strychnine, and it was used in similar cases. This is the plant which has been recognized as producing the milk sickness of the western country; the poison being transmitted through the cow to those using her milk or eating her flesh.—(Chase.)

(173.) The cashew of the tropics, *Cassuvium pomiferum*, and *Cassuvium pyrifera*, is derived from a plant of this order, *Unucardium occidentale*, and is said to contain a delicious oily pulp; but its rind has a caustic juice which blisters the skin and cures warts. This fruit is often seen in the markets, but it requires care in handling.

(174.) The celebrated mangosteen of Southern Asia, *Garcenia mangostana*, is said to belong to this order, all parts of the plant except its fruit being poisonous. In this case it would seem that the most delicious fruit is associated in the same plant with the most deadly poison.

(175.) *Vitacæ*—grape-vines.—These plants mostly produce grapes, generally delicious acid fruits; some of them too acid to be eaten without sugar and cooking. The leaves are likewise acid. The juice of grapes, more or less fermented, had been the ordinary drink at meals till tea and coffee took its place. The ill-effects of excess in wine were about as well understood anciently as at present. "Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise."—(Prov., XX, 1.)

(176.) *Leguminosæ*—beans.—This very extensive order of plants possesses considerable variety of properties, perhaps, without embracing a single poisonous plant. But the Calabar bean, one of the most virulent of known poisons, is referred by our authorities to this order, (*v. Loganiacæ*, § 192.) The seeds of most of them are beans and peas, which are edible and of great value for food.

(177.) Some species afford gummy or mucilaginous extracts



or exudations, which are merely nutritive or demulcent. Such are the *Acacia vera*, *Acacia arabica*, &c. which supply the gum Arabic of commerce; and the *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, the source of licorice.

Many species afford simple astringent extracts. The *Pterocarpus erinaceus* is said to be the source of kino; and *Hematoxylum campeachianum*, logwood, furnishes a similar extract.

Other species afford balsamic exudations. The *Myroxylum peruiferum* is the source of balsam of Peru; *Myroxylum toluiferum*, of balsam of tolu; and *Copaifera officinalis*, of balsam of copaiva.

(178.) Still other species are among the most valuable of cathartic medicines. *Cassia senna*, and several other species supply the senna leaves of the shops. *Cassia marylandica* has similar properties, but is less active. The *Cassia fistula* and other species are likewise cultivated and used for this purpose.

(179.) The pods of one species, *Mucuna pruriens*, cowhage, are covered with prickly down, easily detached; which, coming into contact with the face or hands, causes a most intolerable itching. The plant is on this account to be avoided. This prickly material, mixed with molasses, is administered as a vermifuge; and without appearing to injure the stomach or bowels, it is very effective in stinging the worms to death.

(180.) Indigo, a product of the *Indigofera tinctoria* and other species, has been said, I do not know on what evidence, to be a "violent poison." This is probably a mistake. A few years ago I was called to see immediately a child poisoned with indigo. The child, about a year old, while his mother was too busy washing clothes to see what he was about, got possession of a new blue bag and did as children are apt to do with such things. When the blue bag was wanted it was found with the baby, but its contents had mostly disappeared. I found the child apparently quite well, only wondering a little, perhaps, at the unusual hubbub. A moderate dose of ipecacuanha caused the ejection of a large quantity of blue matter from the stomach; but I was unable to perceive any symptom of pain, or distress, or derangement of health about the child, except what was fairly referable to the operation of the emetic. This child had at least one-fourth of an ounce of indigo in his stomach for more than an hour.

(181.) *Rosacea*.—This extensive order supplies many of our



most delicious fruits and most beautiful flowers, and not one dangerous poison.

It is not necessary to particularize the properties of apples, pears, and quinces; plumbs, peaches, and almonds; cherries, apricots, and nectarines; dewberries, raspberries, and strawberries. The bark and roots of many of the plants furnishing these fruits are bitter astringents, more or less used in medicine.

The kernels of the bitter almond, *Amygdalus amara*, and other fruits of this form, are capable of furnishing prussic acid, a deadly poison. The taste of these kernels, however, is such as to obviate all danger from them.

(182.) Indian physic, *Gillenia trifoliata* and *Gillenia stipulacea*, appears to be a safe and efficient emetic, which may be substituted, without much inconvenience, for ipecacuanha.

(183.) *Myrtaceæ*.—Nearly if not quite all the thirteen hundred plants belonging to the myrtle family are supplied with an aromatic volatile oil, chiefly residing in the pellucid dotting of the leaves. They furnish many of the common spices. These plants, as well as the *Rosaceæ*, belong to the class *Icosandria* of Linnæus, and are not poisonous. The fruits belonging here are the *Punica granatum*, pomegranate; *Pisidium pyriferum*, white guava; and *Pisidium pomiferum*, red guava. A curious property of the guavas is that the green fruit is astringent, causing constipation; while the ripe fruit has an opposite effect. The most important spices of this order are the *Caryophyllus aromaticus*, cloves; and *Myrtus pimenta*, allspice.

(184.) *Cactaceæ*—prickly pears.—These curious plants are found to possess very valuable properties in the dry deserts, where they mostly grow. They are in no way poisonous, and their slightly acid, watery juice is available for drink in situations where water is not obtainable. It is said that asses and mules can very well manage to remove the prickles, and possess themselves of this precious material. They produce fruits which vary much in size, form, and flavor, according to the species.

(185.) The *Opuntia vulgaris* bears a beautiful, smooth, scarlet, pear-shaped fruit.

Other species bear a green and prickly fruit.

(186.) There is a climbing triangular vine of this family, which bears a very fine red fruit, weighing about a pound. In Mexico this fruit is called pitaya.



(187.) *Passifloraceæ*—passion flowers.—There are several species of passion flower which bear edible fruits, called granadillas, maypops, &c. These fruits are not generally very attractive; but there is a delicious fruit of this kind, which flourishes at the Island of St. Thomas, and doubtless elsewhere.

*Cucurbitaceæ*—the melon family.—This order of plants contains some delicious fruits; but it is necessary to remember that they are nearly allied to colocynth, briony, and elaterium, dangerously active cathartics. The poisonous principle of these fruits is generally associated with bitterness, so that there is not much danger of poisoning except from the more familiar of them. These, when unripe or badly prepared, may be poisonous. All of these fruits should be used with great moderation.

The common cucumber, *Cucumis sativus*, sliced thin, with salt and vinegar, quickly loses all deleterious properties, and is a delicious and wholesome salad.

The water-melon, *Citrullus vulgaris*, is a very dangerous fruit. Where it has been long and carefully cultivated, varieties have been produced, which when ripe are delicious and wholesome. This has been the occasion of men eating water-melons unripe and of inferior quality, from which serious accidents have occurred. They generally produce an attack of cholera morbus, which may prove fatal. We have seen in the market at Mazatlan, Mexico, water-melons capable of producing this result. The French army in Egypt suffered much from water melons of bad quality.

Pumpkins and squashes, the various species of *Cucurbita*, are eaten only when cooked, and in this condition they are good food.

(189.) The paw-paw of the tropics, tree melon, *Curicapapaya*, is a tree sometimes attaining the height of twenty feet. The fruit is about the size and form of the common musk-melon. The pulp is rather insipid; but the seeds, some of which should be eaten with the fruit, have a pleasant pungent flavor, curiously like the flavor of water cresses. This fruit is very common and much eaten by sailors, and we have never known harm to result. When eaten freely it produces a moderately laxative effect.

(190.) *Umbelliferaæ*—The parsley family.—This extensive order embraces plants which vary exceedingly in their properties. They are generally merely aromatic and carminative; as fennel, anise, dill, carni, &c. Some of them by cultivation lose



their aromatic and stimulant properties in some degree, as carrots, parsnips, celery, &c.

Some of these plants supply exudations of unpleasant fragrance, which are used as anti-spasmodic medicines. The *Ferula asafetida*, and *Dorema ammoniacum*, furnish products of this kind.

*Conium maculatum*, poison hemlock, and *Cicuta virosa*, water hemlock, are powerful acro-narcotic poisons.

#### MONOPETALOUS EXOGENS.

(191.) *Rubiaceæ*.—The plants of this order possess various and active properties. Not one of them, however, is dangerously poisonous. *Rubia tinctorum* furnishes the madder of commerce, a valuable dye-stuff.

The ipecacuanha of the shops is the root of the *Ceppælis ipecacuanha* of Brazil. It is the most gentle and efficient emetic substance known, causing the evacuation of the stomach with the least possible amount of distress or pain. It is said that other species and allied genera possess similar properties.

Various species of cinchona, growing in the elevated mountain regions of tropical America, supply us with quinine, the most important article of the materia medica except opium.

Coffee is the fruit of the *Caffea arabica*, the great benefits of which will probably never be estimated as highly as they deserve.

(192.) *Loganiaceæ*—poison beans; *Apocynææ*—dogbanes; *Asclepiadaceæ*—milk weeds.—All the plants of these three orders are poisonous. Some of them produce the most deadly poisons known. Strychnine, the active principle of *Strychnos nuxvomica* and other species, is among the most active. It is already obtaining a place by the side of arsenic in the annals of secret murder. The *Strychnos toxifera* and *Strychnos cogens* are the source of the terrific woorari, with which the Indians of Central America poison their arrows. The *Strychnos tiente*, of Java, is the celebrated upas tree. The *Cerbera tanghin*, of Madagascar, is said to be so poisonous that a single seed, the size of an almond, is sufficient to poison twenty men. This is the celebrated ordeal nut of the east coast of Africa. The ordeal nut of the west coast, *Physostigma*, the Calabar bean, is referred to the order *Leguminosæ*, though represented as precisely as bad as the other; one bean the size of an almond being sufficient to kill twenty men.



(193.) Pink root, *Spigelia marylandica*, is probably the least dangerous plant of its order. It is one of our most esteemed vermifuge medicines, and has never been known to do harm when administered with due caution. I recollect meeting, a few years since, a much esteemed friend in the course of his morning round, who expressed himself somewhat as follows: "I have just witnessed one of the most distressing scenes which it has ever fallen to my lot to encounter. Yesterday a fine healthy child of Mr. G., our apothecary, was a little cross, so far as I can understand, and perhaps picked his nose, from which the nurse concluding he had worms, applied to the clerk in the store for medicine, and received a package of the last puffed quackery. The infusion was prepared and administered in accordance with the directions, and the consequence was the convulsions and death which I witnessed. I had not the heart to hint it to the family, already sufficiently distressed, but it must be done. The same murderous trick was enacted here about six years ago; the same sort of almanac was gratuitously distributed, and I traced to this cause the death of twelve children, which occurred with similar symptoms at that time. I examined a package of the medicine, and it contained nothing but clear leaves of spigelia, the stems and roots being removed." Dr. Chalmers (History of South Carolina) gives an account of the death of two children, caused by pink root. The symptoms produced by a poisonous dose of this plant are giddiness, dimness of vision with dilated pupils, convulsions of the muscles of the eyes, general convulsions, and death. On the whole, I am inclined to the opinion that a large proportion of the deaths of children by convulsions are deaths from carelessly administered worm tea.

Two other species of spigelia, *Spigelia anthelmia* and *Spigelia glabrata*, are mentioned as active poisons known in the West India islands.

(194.) *Compositæ*—sunflowers; asters.—This immense order of plants, including at least one thousand genera and ten thousand species, is remarkable for containing a great many medicinal plants, none of which has any dangerous activity.

*Lactuca sativa*, garden lettuce, the young leaves of which make a pleasant salad, becomes pretty strongly narcotic as the season advances, and the inspissated juice, called lactucarium, though much less active, is comparable in some respects to opium.



Chamomile, *Anthemis nobilis*, and other species, are simple bitter tonics, sometimes proving emetic and diaphoretic if taken infused in large quantities of warm water. The same may be said of *Eupatorium*, boneset, and most of the other ten thousand plants of this order.

(195.) *Lobeliaceæ*.—The few plants constituting this order have acro-narcotic properties very similar to those of ordinary tobacco. Like other plants with such properties, they are medicinal, but require to be used with great caution.

*Lobelia inflata*, Indian tobacco, was the principal medicine of celebrated Samuel Thompson. He attributed to it almost miraculous powers. It was said to evacuate bile and other crudities from the stomach without causing nausea or disturbing wholesome food, or interfering in any way with healthy digestion. But since the decease of this celebrated individual, and his equally celebrated botanic system of medicine, this plant has fallen into disuse. It is occasionally recommended to be smoked in a pipe in cases of asthma.

(196.) *Ericaceæ*—heaths.—This extensive family of plants furnishes a great variety of edible berries—cranberries, whortleberries, blueberries, bilberries, deerberries, bearberries, &c. Some of the berries and plants are not much esteemed, except as flavoring ingredients. Such are the *Gaultheria procumbens*, partridge berry, and *Pyrola umbellata*. The plants of this family have generally diuretic and astringent properties. Two genera, the rhododendrons and the kalmias have narcotic poisonous properties. The *Kalmia angustifolia*, and other species, have proved fatal to sheep, and they appear not to have any instinctive disposition to shun this poison. The berries are sometimes eaten by the ruffed grouse, partridge pheasant, when the ground is covered with snow, and the flesh of the birds is thus rendered poisonous.

(197.) The *Oxycoccus macrocarpa*, cranberry, as it is capable of easy preservation through the winter, is, perhaps, the most important of our small fruits.

(198.) *Scrophulariaceæ*—mullein family.—This important family produces some ornamental flowers, without fragrance. They are bitter and disgusting to the taste, many of them are narcotic poisons, and all suspicious. Some of them turn black in drying.

The *Digitalis purpurea*, foxglove, the most important plant of the order, is a valuable medicine. But it possesses dangerous



properties, on account of which it must be used with great caution. The other species of digitalis possess similar properties. The same may be said of most of the plants of the order, though they are generally less active. They should be avoided.

The mullein, *Verbascum thapsus*, has the narcotic and sedative properties in so moderate a degree that the leaves are safely applied to painful tumors as a poultice.

(199.) *Labiatae*—mints.—This striking family of plants, embracing more than two thousand species, has many properties in common with the cruciferae. They are all pervaded by a pleasant, aromatic, volatile oil, which differs somewhat in each plant, and gives to them their characteristic properties. There is not one plant of this extensive order which is in any way poisonous.

(200.) *Convolvulaceae*—morning glories.—The various plants of this order are pervaded by an acrid juice, which, in many instances, renders them very actively cathartic. This property depends on a resinous material, which appears to be peculiar in each species. The farinaceous matter of the root of one or more species, sweet potato, is so little infected with this active material as to be excellent food. Dangerously active properties are to be suspected in any unknown plant of this order.

The *Convolvulus scammonium* supplies the dangerously active scammony of the shops. *Ipomea jalapa* produces the well-known jalap. *Ipomea pandurata*, wild sweet potato, has similar properties. *Ipomea batatas*, *Batata edulis*, is the cultivated sweet potato, of which there are about twenty good varieties cultivated, and many more bad ones.

(201.) *Solanaceae*—The potato family.—This order, containing more than one thousand species, is one of the greatest importance, as it contains some species which produce a large portion of our best food; others supplying important medicines, and still others which are most deadly poisons. The close resemblance of plants possessing such various properties has led to frequent fatal accidents. The poisonous properties depend on the presence of vegetable alkaloids, each peculiar to its particular class of plants, *Solanina*, *Atropia*, *Daturia*, *Hyoscyamia*, *Nicotina*, &c. These alkaloids are of such delicate organization that they are readily destroyed by warmth, moisture, light, &c. It seems impossible to prepare extracts of hyoscyamus, belladonna, or stramonium of any reliable strength, because the active principle is mostly destroyed (as a general rule) by the



necessary application of heat. In the same way, these plants lose much of their activity by mere drying and nearly all of it by being kept long in a dry state. Some of the fruits, when green, are deadly poison, which, when fully ripened in the sun or cooked, are wholesome and pleasant food.

These plants are so dangerously poisonous that any unknown plant with the leading characters of the order: monopetalous, pentandrous, light blue, white and blue, or lurid flowers, should be avoided with the greatest degree of suspicious caution.

(202.) The common tomato, *Lycopersicum esculentum*, is a valuable fruit, in no way poisonous or injurious to health, even when eaten green or in almost any possible degree of excess. Preserved in air-tight cans, it forms one of our most valuable resources for vegetable food through long winters and during long voyages. There are numerous other species and varieties growing in various parts of the world, with similar properties. They may any of them be appropriated for food with confidence.

Red pepper, *Capsicum annuum*, possesses simply stimulant properties, void of serious harm.

The egg plant, *Melongena esculenta*, *Solanum esculentum*, is a popular vegetable, never eaten except when cooked, from which, so far as we know, no harm has ever resulted.

The common potato, *Solanum tuberosum*, in its abundant supply of farinaceous food, comes next in importance to rice and wheat. The plant and even the tubers contain a portion of the poisonous solania; but not enough to do harm in any quantity which could possibly be eaten. By cooking this is effectually destroyed. Practically, raw potatoes have been found the most effectual remedy for scorbutus.

Bittersweet, woody nightshade, *Solanum dulcamara*, is doubtless poisonous, though not very actively so. Professor Dunglison says: "He has seen it chewed by boys in large quantities, and has chewed it himself when a boy, without observing any effect from it, except what was caused by its saccharine and gummy matter. The decoction, extract, and fruit have all been given in large quantities, with no more effect." We remember to have read the account of a very different case which occurred to Dr. Isaac Parish. "The little patient died with symptoms of narcotic poisoning, which it was impossible to account for till an examination discovered the stomach full of the berries of this plant."



(203.) Black nightshade, *Solanum nigrum*, has a bad reputation, which it probably deserves. It is an ugly weed with a repulsive smell, which probably prevents accidents; for otherwise its black berries might thoughtlessly be eaten. The *Solanum pseudocapsicum*, Jerusalem cherry, has similar and more active properties. It has a scarlet berry.

(204.) *Atrôpa belladonna*, deadly nightshade, is one of the most active of acro-narcotic poisons, but like the rest, its suspicious appearance and bad smell are such that we rarely hear of any accident from it.

The same remarks are applicable to henbane, *Hyoscyamus niger*, and thornapple, or Jamestown weed, *Datura stramonium*. This last is, however, a very common weed, and accidental poisoning sometimes occurs from children swallowing the seeds.

Tobacco, *Nicotiana tabacum*, *Nicotiana rustica*, and other species, is poisonous like the others, its repulsive flavor preventing its use except by those who have other inducements besides their own senses. It is curious that the system becomes rapidly accustomed to this plant, so that it may be used in large quantities, without injury so far as concerns acute poisoning, whatever may ultimately be its effects moral or physical on the individual.

The ground cherry, *Physalis viscosa*, is occasionally eaten, and so far as we know without harm. The various species of physalis, called pops, winter cherries, alkekengis, &c., have yellow flowers, and thus want one of the suspicious characters which we have mentioned as belonging to most of the poisonous plants of this order.

There are numerous other species of solanaceous plants, which, from the tempting appearance of their fruit when separated from the plant, have been the cause of serious accidents. Some of them are named morellas from their resemblance to dark-colored cherries. It is well to be very shy of these morellas. One of them, called bachelor's pear, a dangerous poison, has somewhat the form and size of a pear, attached to the stem by the larger end. But we have neither the space, inclination, nor means of enumerating all the solanacæ. They are to be treated with suspicion and avoided till we receive positive evidence of their innocence. And we are even to receive the evidence in their favor with the caution that some of them are eatable when well cooked, which are dangerous otherwise.



## APETALOUS EXOGENS.

(205.) *Lauraceæ*—laurels.—The plants of this order are pervaded by a stimulant aromatic oil. They furnish us with cinnamon and camphor; and our own *Laurus sassafras* has the same general properties.

A delicious fruit, avigato, avocado, avicato, or alligator pear, is the fruit of the *Persea gratissima*, *Laurus persea*, of the West Indies.

(206.) *Euphorbiaceæ*—spurges.—This family of plants, embracing about twenty-five hundred species, requires special attention on account of the serious accidents constantly occurring with them. They are pervaded by an acrid poisonous matter, which resides principally in the milky juice and about the seeds. The fresh seeds mostly have a pleasant flavor, not unlike the flavor of walnuts. The consequences, however, of eating them are terrifically different. The poisonous property appears to be easily destroyed by heat, in some instances; or it may even be washed away in water, as in the processes of preparing farina and tapioca.

(207.) Castor oil is a product of the *Ricinus communis*, and when properly prepared is one of the mildest of the medicines of the class to which it belongs. It is even used in small quantities as a salad oil, without unpleasant results, its flavor not differing materially from that of olive oil.

(208.) Croton oil is derived from *Croton tiglium*, *Croton pavana*, and perhaps other species. It possesses a dangerous degree of activity, and requires to be used with great care to avoid bad consequences.

(209.) *Jatropha curcas* and some other species are cultivated for their oil, which is burned in lamps. The following accident with this plant has been recorded: "Two men of the United States schooner Taney, being on shore at Porto Praya, Cape de Verde Islands, tasted the seeds of the *Jatropha urcas*, which grows abundantly on these islands, and, finding them pleasant, ate of them; one to the extent of a handful, the other being satisfied with three or four seeds. In both cases vomiting and purging of a violent character came on in the course of an hour, and in the case of the man who ate but few the effect went no further. In the other case alarming symptoms supervened; the muscles of the extremities were contracted by violent spasms; the patient was affected with dizziness, vertigo, and great restlessness; the respiration was quick and panting; the skin became cold



and moist; and the pulse small, thready, and intermittent. The heart's action was very irregular, and so weak that its impulse could with great difficulty be perceived. These alarming symptoms continued for several hours. After about five hours of assiduous attention, reaction occurred and he fell asleep. The next morning he was nearly well. The seeds were ripe and of the kind used by the inhabitants as an active purgative."—(Farquharson.)

There are probably twenty other species of physic not equally dangerous.

The *Jatropha manahot*, manioca, cassava plant, has a large, starchy root, which is variously manufactured into food, by grating, washing in water, and parching, the product being variously named tapioca, cassava, or farina, according to the form produced by variations in the process. The juice of this root, which exudes in the process of grating, is a very active irritant poison, but with a very small amount of careless washing, the resulting farina is quite harmless. It is easy to see how the sad accidents are constantly happening with this root. A cook unacquainted with its poisonous properties, and seeing it eaten, is tempted, in the absence of potatoes, to put some of this nice-looking, farinaceous root into his soup, and the result is that his whole mess of soup is rendered more or less poisonous.

(210.) The celebrated mançanilla of Spanish America, *Hippomane mançanilla*, is perhaps the most poisonous tree of this order. The juice is used by savages to poison their arrows. "If some of the crude milky juice falls upon even a horse the hair of the part soon falls off and the skin rises up in blisters, which will require a long time to heal. It has been observed that fish, the barracuta and others, which eat the fruit dropped casually into the sea, are often found dead in the swash water, and if taken alive and eaten they often prove poisonous. Even the large white crab that burrows in the sand, if near these trees, is not to be made use of as food. Formerly no one dared to cut down one of those trees without having first made a large fire round them in order to burn the bark and dry up the juice, which flies from them in cutting; but now naked negroes venture to cut them down green, only using the caution of first rubbing their bodies with lime-juice, which prevents the juice from corroding or ulcerating the skin. Bruising the tender leaves and boughs in fish ponds has often been a roguish practice of taking and destroying fish, for the fish very soon after



become stupid and float with their bellies upward. The pulp of the mancheneel fruit does not exceed the seventh of an inch thick, inclosing a hard strong shell which contains the seeds. The juice of the fruit is poisonous like that of the leaves."—(Hughes.)

The term manzanilla, diminutive of mançana, an apple, is probably applied to various trees bearing small poisonous fruits of similar appearance.

The sand-box tree (*Hura braziliensis*) is quite a large tree of this family, the leaves and other parts of which exude, when wounded, a very poisonous milky juice, of which various stories are told, rivaling those we hear of the manzanilla itself.

"These trees are called sand-boxes from the use that is made of their fruit to that purpose."—(Hughes.)

#### GYMNOSPERM EXOGENS.

(211.) *Coniferae*.—The pines, cedars, junipers, &c., are charged with resinous juice. They supply an immense amount of valuable timber, but nothing more poisonous than turpentine and juniper berries.

(212.) *Cycadaçea*—sogo plants.—The *Cycas revoluta* and other species supply in their stalks a large quantity of starchy material devoid of any active property.

"*Lamia integrifolia* and other species are the source of the Florida arrow-root."—(Carson.)

#### SPADICEOUS ENDOGENS.

(213.) *Palmaceæ*.—The family of palms are replete with useful properties. They afford abundant food and shelter to man in all tropical climates. Some of them afford astringent extracts, but there is not one of them possessed of any dangerous property.

(214.) *Araceæ*—Indian turnips.—The plants of this family are important on account of their large starchy roots, corms. The few species which grow in temperate climates are of little account, but in tropical regions they form a large portion of the farinaceous food of the inhabitants. In the islands of the Pacific Ocean they are extensively cultivated, supplying there the place of rice, wheat, and potatoes. They are all pervaded by an acrid juice, which in many cases is found so concentrated as to act as an irritant poison. This irritating or poisonous prop-



erty is readily destroyed by drying or cooking. They are usually cooked by boiling, and the water thrown away contains much of the poisonous matter in solution. Dreadful accidents have happened by putting this vegetable into soup. Every strange plant with acrid taste, which bears its flowers on a simple spadix, should be avoided as a poison; and such plants as are known should be cooked with proper care, keeping in view these dangerous properties. Several genera, many species, and innumerable varieties are cultivated for food. In Oceanica they are called taro, kalo, alo, &c., and in the West Indies, eddos or eddas. The great danger from them is, that a cook, not understanding their properties, may put really good vegetables, which should not be so cooked, into his soup.

#### PETALOID ENDOGENS.

(214 a.) *Bromeliaceæ*—pine-apple family.—The pine-apple, which is the important plant of this family, is, in places where it abounds, generally regarded with disfavor; and strangers are generally cautioned against its use. We think it is merely excess that is to be guarded against. Seamen arriving in a port where this fruit is abundant, after perhaps thirty days' privation of everything like fresh fruit, have, doubtless, often injured themselves very much by eating too many pine-apples; and hence we infer a good reason for this caution.

(215.) *Dioscoreaceæ*—yams.—Several species and numerous varieties of yams are cultivated in different countries. They are probably capable of as extensive use as the common potato. The good varieties are as good as potatoes, and the poor varieties are no worse than poor potatoes. There is a good deal of popular misapprehension in regard to the properties of this vegetable. Some persons having eaten poor varieties, badly cooked, have propagated the notion that none of them are good. Some inferior varieties of sweet potato have been cultivated and used under this name, and have thus assisted in spreading the prejudice. They have one great advantage over potatoes, as they are easily preserved for a long time on ship-board in tropical climates. There are no active properties about any plant of this order.

(216.) *Liliaceæ*.—The lilies are more noted for their beautiful flowers than for any other property. Some of them, as asparagus and onions, afford nutritious articles of diet.



The squill, *Scilla maritima*, has more active properties than any other species, and this can hardly be considered dangerous.

There is on record a curious case of poisoning from the pollen of a common tiger lily. A little girl, four years old, picked an anther from a tiger lily and placed it in her nose. The consequences were great irritation of the part, with profuse discharge of yellow mucus, followed by vomiting; first, of the ordinary contents of the stomach, and afterward, of mucus, colored the same as that from the nose. Drowsiness and other symptoms followed, with death in about sixty hours from the time of the accident.—(Am. Jour. Med. Sc., vol. xlv, 271.)

(217.) *Melanthaceæ*.—This family is characterized by possessing powerful narcotic and poisonous properties. This is perhaps intended to be expressed by the names, *μελας*, black, *vere atrum*, truly black. These poisonous properties are partly due to the vegetable alkaloids, veratria and colchicia.

*Colchicum autumnale*, meadow saffron, is an acro-narcotic poison, which requires to be handled with care. It is observed, together with other plants of this family, to lessen greatly the action of the heart and circulation, and it was thought that it might be advantageously used in many cases of inflammatory disease, where blood-letting would otherwise be called for. More recently, *Veratrum album*, white hellebore of Europe, and *Veratrum viride*, American white hellebore, have been very earnestly recommended with the same views. A curious and disagreeable property of veratrum is the violent sneezing which its powder causes.

#### GLUMACEOUS ENDOGENS.

(218.) *Grasses*.—This family of plants, containing nearly four thousand known species, furnishes more food to men and beasts than all the rest of the vegetable world combined. Its nutritive properties exist, in greater or less degrees, both in the herbage and in the farinaceous seed. Sugar is a frequent constituent, and is particularly abundant in sugar cane, sorghum, and Indian corn. There is probably no poisonous plant in this entire family; though common rye, *Secale cereale*, is subject to a disease which renders the infected seed poisonous. And the *Lolium temulentum*, darnel, has occasionally been injurious to cattle, probably from a similar cause.



## CRYPTOGAMIA.

(219.) Nearly all the innumerable plants belonging to the grand division of flowerless plants are without active or otherwise important properties. A few of the ferns have anthelmintic properties.

The fungi, mushrooms, and toad-stools, however, are dangerous substances, of which it is necessary to be suspicious. The only species that we know of which can always be trusted are the truffle, of the Old World, and the common white mushroom with pink gills, when growing in open fields. All others, and especially such as grow in shady places, are to be carefully avoided.

(220.) In conclusion we may state, as the general rule, that the actively poisonous plants have (usually) repulsive properties about them, so that there is very little danger from them. There are, however, four families of plants from which accidents have occurred and are likely hereafter to occur; either from poisonous matter naturally belonging to plants actually in use as food, but from which the poison is usually removed or destroyed by cooking, or from poisonous plants bearing fruit with a close resemblance to ordinary good esculent vegetables, or from the pleasant taste of the poisonous seeds of one family. Plants of the following four families have proved fatal from these causes. Their properties should therefore be understood, and enough of their general appearance and botanical characters to recognize them:

*Cucurbitaceæ*, the melon family. § 188.

*Solanaceæ*, the potato family. § 201.

*Euphorbiaceæ*, spurge family. § 206.

*Araceæ*, Indian turnip family. § 214.



## CHAPTER XVII.

### VERA CRUZ—LIBERTY ON SHORE—HABITS.

The words of King Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him:

Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink.—(Proverbs, xxxi. 1, 3, 4.)

(221.) *September 17, 1860.*—We arrived at Vera Cruz, Mexico, early in the autumn, the season of fevers and other sickness. The ship was accordingly anchored at the Island of Sacrificios, three or four miles distant from the town, a situation sufficiently remote from the marshy land of the country and with all its prevalent breezes from the ocean. By this arrangement we expected, with good reason, to escape from all serious disease, though there were a number of foreign ships at the same anchorage with cases of yellow fever on board.

The bumboats were soon alongside prepared to sell fruits, vegetables, &c., of the country, everything that they imagined the sailors wanted, and would be permitted to purchase. Nobody seemed inclined to buy cucumbers, from a well-founded apprehension that under the circumstances they were unwholesome. It was only necessary to suggest a little caution about eating too many oranges the first day, and as there were very few in the boats, and very dear, there was no difficulty in carrying out the suggestion. Free trade was therefore permitted. No harm whatever, so far as known, resulted from this permission, and the arrangement continued during our stay in port.

(222.) The seamen were frequently indulged with liberty on shore, mostly in the daytime. Much good and some harm resulted from this.

The bad habits of sailors are doubtless those in reference to which King Lemuel's mother admonished him. Some came on board drunk, and still more were in some degree intoxicated, and some were affected with dangerous, painful, and loathsome diseases. The great majority, however, escaped these mishaps, conducted themselves with propriety, and received nothing but advantage on these occasions. The cheerful influences of these visits to the shore are exceedingly beneficial to health, lasting for weeks and even months. We may here remark the strong contrast presented between this picture and such as it would



have been necessary to present only ten years ago, when punishment by flogging was in vogue. Nearly all would have been drunk, many diseased, and the whole ship a sort of pandemonium for three or four days after each occasion of giving liberty. The midshipmen would have been sent to wander about the worst parts of the town hunting liberty men, to be carried on board drunk; instances occasionally occurring of officers assaulted and beaten while engaged in this duty. There are officers of the navy who would return to this! This has gradually changed, and is still changing for the better. It is no longer considered particularly heroic to get drunk, use disgraceful language, assault, and perhaps try to murder an officer, and have the account settled with a "cat-o'-nine-tails." The men are now expected to return of their own accord at the proper time, and the few who do not are arrested by the police, the expense being charged against the pay account of the men thus arrested. Permission to visit the shore is a proper indulgence to those who conduct themselves properly, and after the first visit the permission depends very much on the propriety of previous conduct. It occasionally becomes a question whether the surgeon will recommend that certain men go on shore for the benefit of their health, and he is generally very slow to believe that any man's health will be particularly benefited by getting drunk or other bad conduct on shore. The constant pressure of the influences here hinted at is rapidly bringing our sailors to conduct themselves much more like gentlemen during their visits to shore in foreign ports. But much remains to be done; the executive officer may not properly estimate the importance of these influences, and think it not worth while to keep the record of conduct very carefully, or his partialities may induce him to overlook very gross faults, or the circumstances of the cruise may have involved such hardships that he is averse to withholding any possible indulgence. These are difficulties which must always exist in some degree, and the consequences are such that we are obliged to feel that the presence of the influences above referred to has not been so constant and regular as is desirable.

There are other influences at work, beneficially modifying the habits of the sailor. The most important of these is the honorable discharge which is given at the end of the cruise or term of enlistment. It confers such advantages that all desire to possess it. It cannot be given or withheld capriciously during



the cruise, but the propriety of its being given to each particular man is a question open for decision till the termination of the cruise. The few who are so indifferent as to fail to obtain it have great difficulty in re-enlisting, as the rendezvous is often closed against all who do not possess it, and a nearly insuperable obstacle is raised against their obtaining petty officers' positions. We wish to see the benefits of the honorable discharge extended to firemen, coal-heavers, and marines; in fact, to all classes of enlisted men for the benefit of their health and consequent efficiency of the service.

(223.) But the sailor is not altogether bad. If we expose his faults, which indeed are apparent enough, let us consider the circumstances of his life, which have deprived him in some degree of the habit of self-control, and give him some credit for such virtues as he actually possesses. His life is a life of contrasts. His intemperance is partly the consequence of long periods of enforced abstinence. His life of privation seems to relieve him so much from the necessity of self-control that he loses all power to resist temptation. After long periods of monotonous and unsavory food, he suddenly has spread before him a profuse feast. There is so little pleasure in his way that he denies himself no indulgence. His life brings all the passions into vivid contrast; hope immediately succeeding to despair; excessive labor to idleness; sadness to joy; in fact, pleasure to pain, and pain to pleasure, in every imaginable form. His impious swearing conceals a religious sentiment not much removed from superstition. He is unstable as the sea. He is the creature of impulse, and habitually of generous impulses. He is occasionally entirely forgetful of self in his generous impulses to serve others. We may relate a characteristic incident: Shortly after the Mexican war, 1848, one of our men crossing the Rocky Mountains from California, separated somewhat from his party. Suddenly a stranger running came up and begged to be taken on his horse, as he was out of breath, and the Indians after him but a short distance behind the hill, and they would kill him. Ned suggested that the horse could not carry them both very fast; the Indians might catch them both. He begged for the sake of his wife and children; for himself he did not much care, but his poor wife! his helpless children! "Well, I have no wife or children, and am not out of breath," says he, and dismounting he induced the stranger to save himself with the horse. Meanwile Ned, quietly concealed



among the bushes, had the satisfaction of seeing the Indians fully occupied with their vexation as the horse traveled off. He watched his opportunity and made his way to the camp by a circuitous route, and had the satisfaction as he came in on foot to hear that the stranger had arrived an hour previously on horseback. With most men such forgetfulness of self to serve others could only be inspired by the most earnest sentiment of duty, and would be admired as an act of the most exalted heroism; with the sailor it is a mere matter of generous impulse, nothing more.



## CHAPTER XVIII.

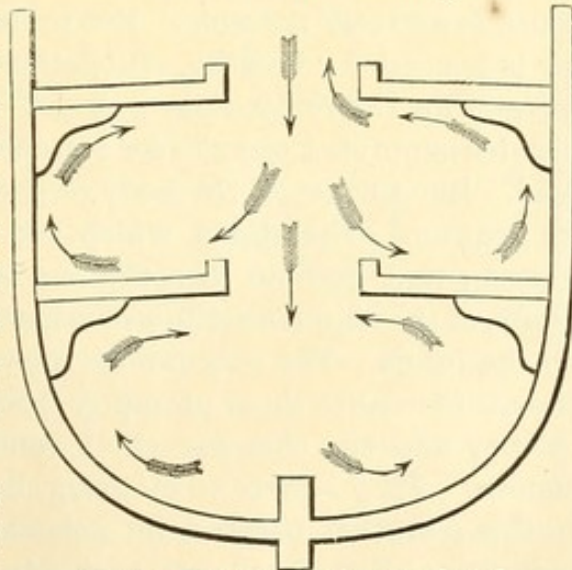
### VENTILATION—CLEANING.

(224.) Though the anchorage at Sacrificios is fully exposed to a breeze from the ocean, in nearly every direction, the calm and warm weather had such influence that the subject of ventilation had to be much and seriously thought of.

We need not much insist on the general importance of ventilation, as this is generally conceded; but there are some parts of its mechanism which we may advantageously study. If we notice the process of vitiation of the atmosphere in a close apartment, by a person breathing, we observe the air expired from the lungs deprived of a portion of its oxygen and charged with carbonic acid; which, being warmer than the rest of the atmosphere, ascends to the ceiling; another expiration sends another portion of impure air in the same direction; and thus the process goes on, continuously increasing the volume of contaminated air from the ceiling downward. Gradually a portion of this impure air, in contact with the walls and ceiling, is cooled, and, being charged with carbonic acid, a heavy gas, it descends to the floor; and thus we have two reservoirs of impure air, one above and the other below. The atmosphere is

likewise deteriorated by exhalations from the surface of the body, which, being warmed, as well as rendered impure, ascends in like manner to the upper part of the room. This process continued would soon result in such deterioration as would be fatal to life.

Suppose we somewhat alter this arrangement by making an opening in the upper part of the chamber, so as to make it represent the cabin of a ship with a single opening above, a hatchway of entrance. We now notice that the warm and impure air, still in obedience



No. 9.—Ventilation by one hatch.



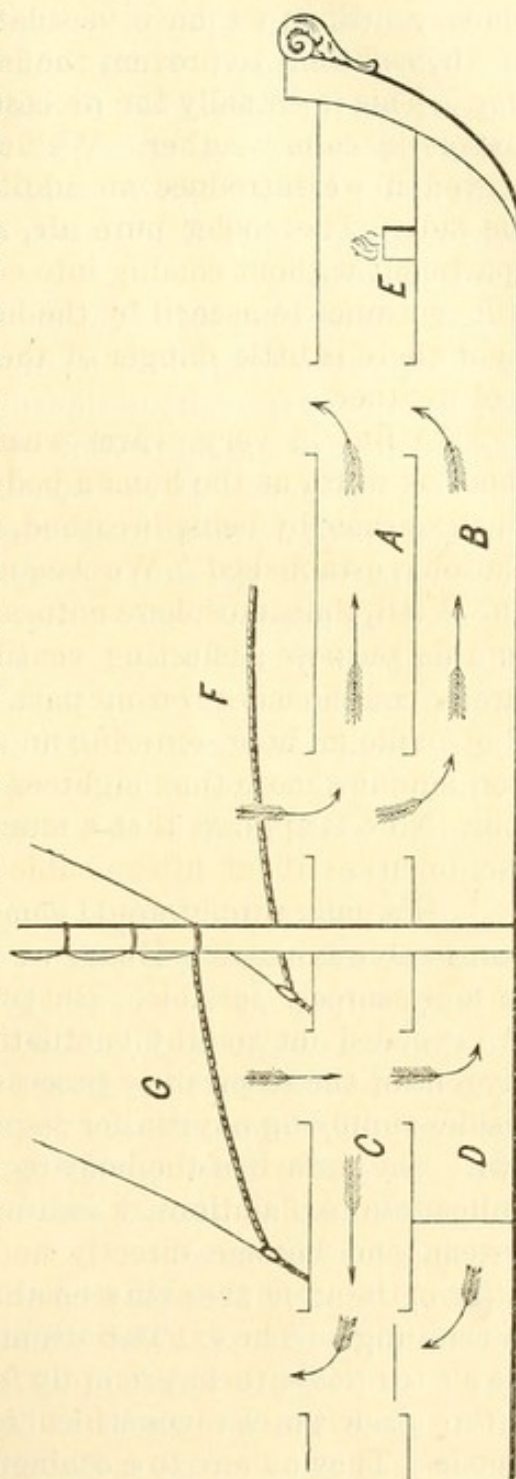
to its lessened specific gravity, ascends through this opening, while the cooler external air must descend through the same opening. Thus we have ventilation established, a circulation of air, sufficient to prevent the impurity from becoming excessive. This is actually the process of ventilation in some small vessels in calm weather. We find this process immensely improved if we introduce an additional opening, an air-port at the side. The cooler pure air, now, enters directly into the apartment without coming into contact with the impure, which still continues to ascend by the hatchway. With this arrangement there is little danger of the air becoming very impure in cool weather.

(225.) But in very warm weather the atmosphere may be about as warm as the human body, so that it cannot be made much warmer by being breathed, and no such movement of ventilation is established. We then must have another force or perish. Wind, the atmosphere naturally in motion, is the great force for this purpose; effecting ventilation, mostly, without either care or consciousness on our part. A scarcely perceptible breeze of one mile an hour, entering an air port of eight inches diameter, supplies more than eighteen hundred cubic feet of air per hour. Now, it appears that a man, in ordinary health and exercise, breathes about fifteen cubic feet in the same time.—(Dalton.) His daily supply would come through the aperture in less than twelve minutes. Hence we see that want of air in this sense is scarcely possible. But probably a hundred times more air is needed for healthy ventilation than is required to supply oxygen for the respiratory process. The air has other objects besides supplying oxygen for respiration and removing carbonic acid. The surface of the body requires air in motion to remove its heat and exhalations, which are otherwise retained in the system, and become directly and promptly poisonous. This action of the air on the skin seems hardly less important than that on the lungs. The exhalations must have sufficient motion in the air to remove them promptly from the apartment altogether, or they undergo changes which render them dangerously poisonous. They adhere to clothing, bedding, and furniture; and in this situation become the poisonous germs which result in epidemics of typhus, and probably of nearly all the terrible epidemics which have from time to time devastated the world, including plague, measles, small-pox, typhoid fever, dysentery, erysipelas, &c. It is on this account, as well as our instinctive



consciousness of its comfort, that we need efficient ventilation.

(226.) Wind being the efficient force of ventilation, let us see how it may be made more useful. With a single hatchway above, the air propelled into an apartment has constantly to encounter the opposite current, which must simultaneously escape. As a general rule, there will be found some irregular obstacle to the motion of the wind in a direct line, so that it is reflected in such a way that fresh air enters by one side or corner of the hatch, while the impure air escapes by another. Thus, if the hatch be relatively large, and the breeze fresh, this ventilation is sufficient. An air port in the side of the vessel is of course a prodigious advantage. It is still better if there be two pretty large hatches at some distance from each other. The pressure of the wind can rarely be equal at both of them, so that if there be anything of a breeze, the air enters at one hatch and escapes at the other, thus flushing the apartment from end to end by a very efficient ventilation. This is greatly aided by the sails.



No. 10. Ventilation of sailing ships.

In sailing ships, the mainsail is generally so situated with reference to the main hatch, that there is a torrent of air driven down this hatch and up forward, so long as the mainsail is set. This leaves nothing to be desired for this part



of the ship, at sea, with a fair breeze. In a gale of wind, the main spencer, sometimes called the coffee cooler, gives more ventilation than is desired by those whose apartments are below this part of the ship. In the annexed diagram the arrows are designed to indicate the direction of ventilation currents. A refers to the berth deck; B, fore and main hold; C, steerage ventilated by main spencer; D, afterhold or spirit-room; E, situation of the galley; F, mainsail; G, main spencer.

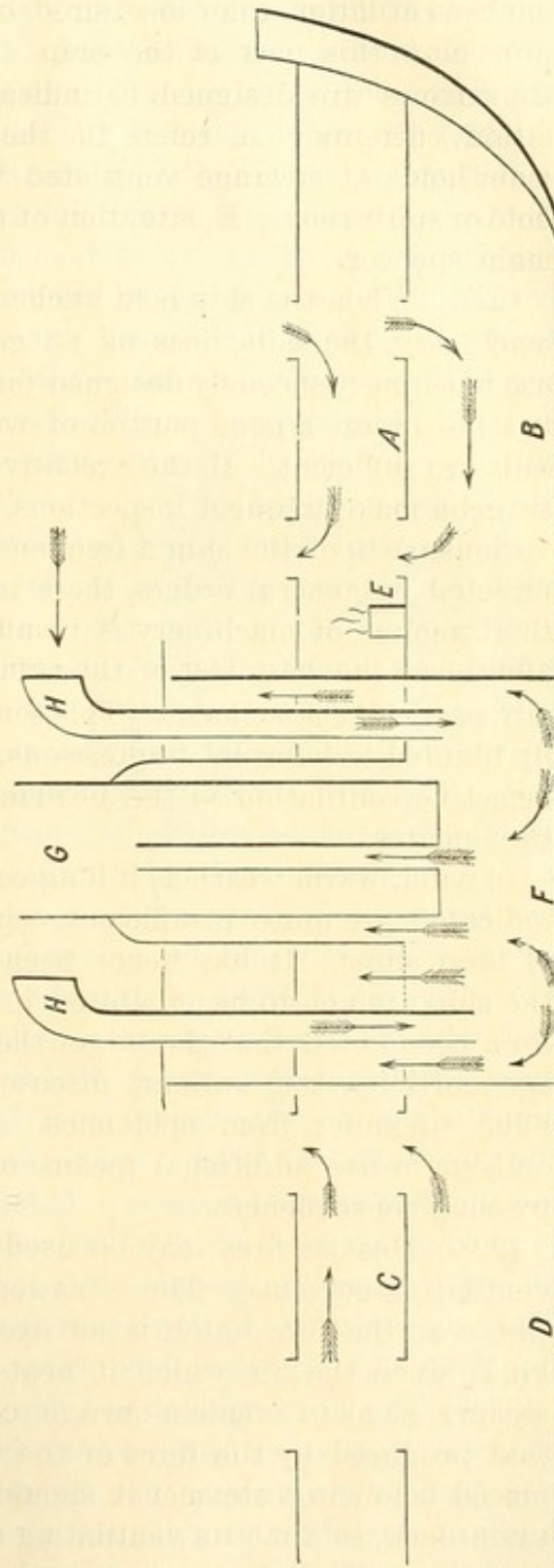
(227.) When the ship is at anchor, an important part of this machinery, the sails, does us no good, and it is necessary to use machinery specially designed for the purpose. When there is a fair breeze a good portion of every day, the ordinary windsails are sufficient. If the executive officer of the ship and the surgeon make frequent inspections, and make the condition of various parts of the ship a frequent subject of conversation, as directed by general orders, there are very few occasions when this amount of machinery is insufficient. The sense of smell affords us the best test of the sufficiency of the ventilation of any particular apartment. This sense, however, becomes readily blunted to habitual impressions, and the next evidence of defective ventilation is the headache, languor, and nausea of the inmates.

In calm, warm weather, if long continued, the means already indicated are quite insufficient, especially for the lower decks of large ships. It has hence been found that these parts of the ship are not to be inhabited in warm climates; and it has even been noted that the larger the ship, the greater the average mortality from ordinary diseases, and the greater the liability to suffer from epidemics. In such situations we are obliged to use additional means of ventilation or suffer distressing consequences.

(228.) Heat or fires may be used in various ways to create ventilating currents. The situation of the galley in ships of war near the fore hatch is an excellent arrangement of this kind; since the air which it heats immediately ascends and escapes, so as to create a current coinciding in direction with that produced by the force of the wind. When the galley is placed below in a steamer it should be in the after-part of the same deck, so that its ventilating current may correspond in direction with that produced by the heat of the engine; rather than forward, where it would oppose or counteract it. The



heat of the engine-room is, in fact, the great ventilating force of steamers, so long as there is fire in the furnaces. The entire atmosphere about the engine, being warmed and consequently expanded, ascends in obedience to its diminished specific gravity, follows the smoke-stack upward, and produces ventilating currents from all parts to fill the vacuum. This force is so efficient that ordinarily the course of the ventilating currents, even at the ends of these vessels, is towards the furnaces, near the center; the reverse of the direction in sailing vessels. The diagram is designed to indicate, by its arrows, the direction of the various ventilating currents in a steamer. A, berth deck; B, main and fore hold; C, officers' apartments; D, after-hold; E, situation of the galley; G, smoke-stack; H, ventilator. We would suggest that the ventilation of steamers might be greatly improved by attention to this circumstance. Especially the ventilation of the orlop and hold, by making vertical ventilating flues of light boiler-iron, near enough the engine to be warmed by its furnaces, and communicating below by a grated door with the orlop wings or other apart-



No. 11. Ventilation of steamships.

ing below by a grated door with the orlop wings or other apart-



ment to be ventilated. Such flues might constitute a part of the thickness of the bulkheads, and thus contribute to prevent the heat of the engine from being so much diffused through the ship, as is the case at present. Steamers at anchor require the same ventilation machinery as sailing vessels do.

(229.) The importance of this subject is so universally conceded among reflecting men, that it has formed a favorite subject of discussion and essays by practical writers. They have suggested a great variety of devices, some of which are effective and useful, and it is very hard to imagine the reason of the total neglect with which most of them have been treated. One set of these plans proposes heat as the force to set the air in motion. The Wittig ventilator, the most effective of these, will scarcely propel air with sufficient force to blow out a candle.—(Fonsagrieves.)

It has often been suggested to associate ventilation tubes with the cooking galley, to act in the manner of the Wittig ventilator. This is practicable, and might be useful, but it would be a labor for Hercules to overcome the objections which it would encounter in its initiation. It has likewise been proposed that the air necessary for the combustion of fuel in the galley might be drawn through ventilation tubes from the hold or other part of the ship to be ventilated. This plan is open to all the objections of the preceding, with the additional one of the supposed increase of danger from fire; and besides, any height which it would be convenient to give the galley chimney gives only sufficient draught for the combustion of the fuel, without any force to spare for other purposes. Heat, the most efficient motor under ordinary circumstances, is really inapplicable on ship-board, from the inconvenience of giving the flues sufficient height, unless we could make the masts hollow for that express purpose. It has been proposed to use bellows to pump fresh air into various parts of the ship, or, what amounts to nearly the same thing, to pump the foul air out. The only objections to these contrivances are the labor of working them and the space they occupy.

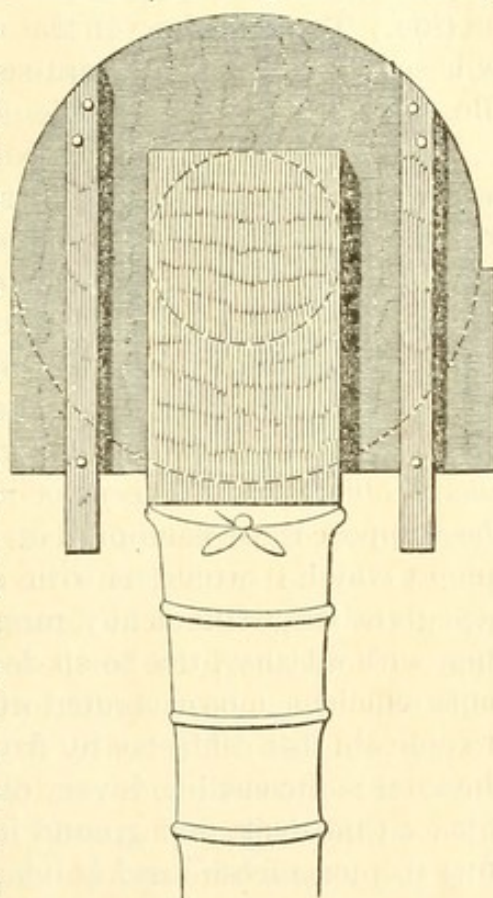
(230.) The most efficient and convenient contrivance for mechanical ventilation is the rotary fan, as much as may be like the farmers' winnowing fan for cleaning grain. We do not know of any other contrivance with which the light labor of one boy is sufficient to propel a column of air a yard in diameter, with sufficient force to blow out an ordinary candle; but



the winnowing fan does this readily enough. In some vessels, the monitor class, for instance, it may be advisable to ventilate inhabited apartments in this way. The opening at the axis of the fan can be connected with an external air opening, so as to draw in pure air, and it may be propelled in any direction by the labor of a boy. And still better, when the engine is in motion, the fan may be worked by a small shaft or pulley.

(231.) It is, however, the hold, and other uninhabited or uninhabitable parts, which occasionally demand mechanical ventilation imperatively. In windy regions and at sea this is easily enough accomplished by wind sails, and only requires a little attention; but during calm weather, in tropical climates, something more is required.

During our stay at Vera Cruz, the spirit-room and after-hold were so defectively ventilated and so offensive as to create some uneasiness; and the fan represented in the margin was designed, to be made by the carpenter of such materials as are always to be found on ship-board. But before this fan was completed we received a similar machine from another ship about leaving for home. This fan was very useful. It only required one hour of light work for a boy, in the cool of the evening, to change the entire atmosphere of the spirit-room or after-hold. The machine was worked on deck, and the air first drawn up was exceedingly offensive.



No. 12.—Fan for ventilation.

The suction opening of the fan has a canvas hose attached, with wooden hoops at short intervals to prevent its collapse. This ventilator, or something like it, should be on board every ship that visits the tropics, or any calm, warm region; even our own southern coast in summer. It has been stated in general terms to matter little whether fresh air is driven into the vessel, or the vitiated air drawn out, as a complete renovation of the atmosphere results in either case. To this statement



we may state an exception; in ventilating the hold in the manner just mentioned, the suction hose drawing air from the bottom of the hold, the fresh air to supply its place must necessarily pass downward through the other apartments; but if we had attached the hose to the propulsion opening of the machine, we should indeed have propelled fresh air into the hold, but the vitiated and offensive air expelled must have diffused itself more or less through these apartments before its final escape. We are wholly at a loss to comprehend the usual indifference shown about these simple contrivances, which everybody understands, which add so greatly to the comfort of all, and which save many valuable lives.

(232.) The cleaning of the decks and other visible parts of a ship, for the sake of neatness and good order, is generally quite sufficient for all hygienic demands in this respect. The manner in which it is done, however, is not altogether a matter of indifference. In dry, pleasant weather, nothing can be better than holystoning with a profusion of water and sand, as the decks promptly dry, leaving a bright, clean surface. But in warm, calm weather, and the atmosphere saturated with moisture, it is far otherwise. The decks, except the spar deck, may be several days in drying; and the atmosphere of the vessel, in the mean time, is oppressive with offensive effluvia of wet wood. This offensiveness of wet decks is something very different from mere dampness of the atmosphere; for the atmosphere may be saturated with moisture even to the degree of precipitation, without any such feeling of oppressiveness. During such weather, the berth deck and other covered parts of a ship should not be saturated with water. It has been attempted to obviate this difficulty by dry holystoning. As usually practiced, this proceeding is very objectionable. Dry sand is sprinkled on the deck, and ground in great measure into dust, which fills the atmosphere and is inhaled by the men employed at the work. These particles of sand, lodged in the lungs, cannot fail to be a very serious cause of injury to these delicate organs, and we may reasonably attribute a large part of the consumption, which has been very prevalent in the navies of the world, to this cause. Whether this may be obviated by merely moistening the sand, so as to prevent the formation of dust, we do not know. The only satisfactory way, which we have seen, of cleaning the berth deck in damp weather is to scrub it with hot, fresh water, wetting but a small portion at a time, scraping as



much as necessary to remove spots, and wiping each portion dry as the work proceeds; thus the water does not remain on any part of the deck long enough to soak much into the wood.

Drying stoves, little movable sheet-iron stoves, with charcoal, are a capital device for drying the berth deck and purifying its atmosphere. The floor oil-cloth, now commonly used in officers' apartments, is greatly to be commended, as it can be washed clean and wiped dry without inconvenience of any sort. Similar advantages may probably be obtained for the berth deck by painting or varnishing, as is sometimes done with the floors of houses.



## CHAPTER XIX.

### QUARANTINE—HOMEWARD BOUND—SUDDEN CHANGES OF CLIMATE.

(233.) While lying at Sacrificios Island, a case occurred which renders it convenient to discuss briefly the subject of quarantines. A vessel joined the squadron from New York, and a few days after her arrival one of the crew was attacked with well marked small-pox. The vessel was about twenty-five days from New York; the man had been some weeks on board the receiving ship there without visiting the shore, so that it is impossible to say how the disease was contracted. About two weeks before arriving at this port one of the men had an eruptive fever, resembling measles; this is supposed to have been a case of varioloid, the source of the small-pox contagion on board; but this man had returned from a cruise of more than a year on the West India station, without hearing anything about small-pox; was transferred on his return directly to the receiving ship, and remained there for three weeks, till his transfer for the present cruise, without ever having visited the shore. Do these cases prove the spontaneous origin of small-pox?

As both these men had freely mingled with the crew, being a part of it, and reports of the case might reach the authorities on shore, it was recommended that a quarantine flag should be worn for a few days, lest the market boats should be interrupted. At the same time, no absurd restrictions were imposed on intercourse between the ships of the squadron, or the ships and town.

(234.) After the small-pox patient first mentioned was well, and the quarantine flag removed, another man of the same vessel was attacked. It was now concluded that quarantining enough had been done; the sick man was merely confined to a separate apartment with his nurse, none else being allowed to enter it, except under direction of the medical officer. This case progressed favorably for a week after the appearance of the eruption; but a sudden change of weather occurred, with a cool breeze, a norther; the pustules shrank; he was attacked with lethargy, and died. There was no other case of this disease in the squadron, or neighboring town.

(235.) The legislation on the subject of quarantine, much of



it founded on the ignorant prejudices of persons who imagine epidemic diseases to originate and to be propagated by contagion only, has inflicted a great deal of mischief and cruel suffering. Every large city has interments every week, nearly every day, of persons dying of small-pox, typhus fever, and other contagious diseases. How nonsensical, then, the law which would confine a man merely because he has been on board a ship in which such a disease has existed, or, still worse, because he comes from a town in which such diseases exist. The notions on which these laws are founded, rigidly carried out, would not permit a man to come from the city of New York at any time whatever, without undergoing quarantine confinement.

The city of London has escaped great epidemics of the plague for two centuries, not through the influence of quarantines, but of a great fire, which destroyed a large portion of the city and enabled the authorities to have it rebuilt in a more healthy style. The plague has likewise nearly disappeared from the Island of Malta, not through the influence of quarantines, but, on the contrary, by being made the stopping place for steamers on long voyages, which communicate at once or not at all. The places where the old system of quarantining prevails continue to suffer nearly as badly as ever. The city of New Orleans has nearly escaped the yellow fever since occupied by our troops, because the intelligent military authorities carried out rational sanitary measures. Baltimore and the cities north of it have escaped the same disease for half a century, because they are so abundantly supplied with river water that streams of it are constantly running to waste through all the drains and sewers. Small-pox has ceased to be a terrific pestilence, sweeping a third of the population from the face of the earth about once in ten years, and has become a comparatively small affair, since the great discovery of Jenner has been generally practiced. We would not do away with all sanitary measures in reference to a vessel entering a port, but there should be abundant discretion allowed to intelligent, well-educated officers, in order that passengers need not be subjected to disease and death by senseless cruelty, or commerce to absurd and destructive restrictions. Persons, whether from distant cities or not, who have recently recovered from contagious diseases, should not enter a house occupied by other persons without due precaution. Their clothing and bedding should be thoroughly disinfected, not under the direction of ignorant pre-



judice, but of intelligent, well-educated persons. No punishment is too severe for the convalescent from small-pox, or the nurse who has recently been exposed to it, who would take a seat in a public conveyance with strangers, as has occasionally been done in our city passenger railway cars.

(236.) *February, 1861.*—The order was passed, "Up anchor for home." But the cruise had been so short that the seamen did not generally expect their discharge, and the order excited but little of the enthusiasm which we expect to see on such occasions. Besides, we had heard of many of the traitorous proceedings which were already culminating in open rebellion; so that the wish to return home was connected with many unpleasant forebodings. Some of the officers, even, were so miserably contaminated by the prejudices and principles which came from the teachings of the traitors that they seemed actually to have designed an attempt to get the vessel into Pensacola, on pretense of want of coal.

A few days in Havana afforded an opportunity for a few little expeditions around the neighborhood and some social visits to be remembered with satisfaction. The medical topography of this place may be explained in a few words. Havana is a walled city in a warm climate. A walled city is necessarily very compactly built, so as to include the largest possible number of people, with the smallest possible amount of walls to build and defend. The best part of the city, the vicinage of the governor's palace, is scrupulously neat and beautiful, with gardens of flowers and ornamental shrubbery. The good order of this part is such that the governor's family, and a few others as favorably situated for health, generally escape the yellow fever, even in the worst epidemics. Cases of this disease, however, constantly exist in the city, and it is mostly a fearful epidemic during the latter part of summer. This epidemic is not hard to account for on our theory of the cause of this disease. Many of the back streets, crowded with population, are not paved or drained; so that pools of stagnant water receive all sorts of animal exuvia, excrements, and remains, to putrefy among these crowds of human beings—Spanish, negro, and mixed. Outside of the walls, too, especially in the immediate vicinity, even in some of the principal thoroughfares, the same nuisances may be seen. We do not wonder that cases of yellow fever constantly exist in Havana, and an epidemic occurs every summer.



(237.) *March 16, 1861.*—The passage from Havana to New York carried us in four days from tropical heats to severe winter; we arrived in a terrific snow-storm. Such sudden changes of temperature we have always found among the most trying incidents of sea life; but it is really astonishing with how little of real suffering we go through such a change if it is properly anticipated. It was curious from the first moment of leaving Vera Cruz to see the sailors examining their flannels and winter clothing, from day to day. The woolen socks were examined and darned; the flannel drawers patched and quilted; the pea-coats made all right, and those who had no such garment made something still better, by quilting two or three flannel shirts together, or one new one with all available old ones. Mittens, too, of no matter how many thicknesses, and caps with ears, to tie under the chin, were made. The instant we crossed the Gulf Stream all these devices and a good many more came into use. Fire was kept in the galley night and day, so that men who were cold had an opportunity to warm themselves and to make coffee. With these arrangements it is astonishing with how little appearance of injury the transition was borne—from summer to winter in one day. Men got cold, shivered, and warmed themselves; they had catarrhs, pleurisies, pneumonias, and frosted fingers, but with good appetites, and hopes of soon reaching comfortable quarters, of serious sickness there was but little.

(238.) The men on arriving at New York were somewhat disappointed in their expectation of being made comfortable. The ship was required to lie several days off the Battery, in a snow-storm, before proceeding to the navy yard. Plenty of coal stoves, however, properly disposed, with awnings and hoods over the hatches, and other sailor devices, made warm and dry corners for such as needed them when off watch. As soon as the ship was moved up to the yard, a fine, sunny day affording the opportunity, all the men on the sick list were transferred to the naval hospital. In a few days more there was an order to transfer the stores to the warehouses of the navy yard and the men to the receiving ship. Our ship was laid up “in ordinary,” and the officers, in the evening, were on the road to their various homes.

The ship went out of commission on the 1st of April, and before midnight the order arrived to refit immediately with the same officers and crew. The men were at hand and telegraphic



dispatches brought back the officers, except the party who resigned or deserted to join the association of traitors whom they had for correspondents. We passed Sandy Hook, bound out, April 6, no one knew whither. The most probable conjecture was that our destination was Norfolk, Virginia, as it was known that the leading traitors at Richmond had sent circular letters to men whom they trusted, in all the counties, requesting that State-rights men of the right kind, meaning of course the violent secessionists, as many as possible might assemble at Richmond by the 20th. Of course this meant that they designed to get together a sufficient force of their party to intimidate, murder, or drive from the legislative halls such members of the convention then in session as would not vote for the secession ordinance. As there was a probability, or rather a certainty, of this project succeeding, the great naval depot at Norfolk was in great danger, especially as it was probable that more than half the officers attached to that station were traitors, merely waiting for an opportunity to make their first overt act of treason mischievous. Our ship, as officered and manned at that time, might have been of service in the emergency; but we soon passed the capes of Virginia and put this conjecture to rest. The next place suggested was Charleston, but this was instantly voted an absurdity, as the fortifications there and active preparations for the past six months had rendered it impossible that with a single vessel we could even enter the harbor. The next conjecture was correct: we were bound to Pensacola to relieve Fort Pickens, where Lieutenant Slemmer, in a dilapidated fort, with between ninety and one hundred men, was confronting the rebels five thousand strong. This state of things had existed more than a month; the rebels hard at work erecting batteries and drilling recruits, while the heroic band in the fort had enough to do guarding against surprises for the purposes of capture, which their enemies did not fail to plan and attempt. The fort was promptly relieved by the landing of an effective force of the Second Artillery—Fort Pickens was safe.

(239.) *April 12.*—During the last month we passed from the tropical weather of Havana to a New York winter, with its successions of snow-storms and cold; and after remaining there about three weeks returned to the region of warm weather. These sudden severe transitions appear not seriously to have affected health, for entering cold weather there was much dis-



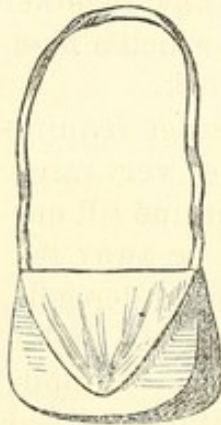
comfort certainly—some frosted fingers, many catarrhs, and some pneumonias of more serious import, but not one death, so far as known, resulted. The change in the opposite direction was still more satisfactory. In leaving New York we escaped from its cold, and the catarrhs, &c., disappeared gradually as the weather became warm. In the month of April there was no discomfort from either heat or cold at Fort Pickens.



## CHAPTER XX.

PREPARATIONS FOR BATTLE—TRANSPORTATION OF WOUNDED—ACCIDENTS FROM FIRE-ARMS—MOUTHS OF THE MISSISSIPPI—FRESH PROVISIONS—CURAÇOA.

(240.) The passage to Pensacola included the probability of a hostile engagement on our arrival there, so that it was necessary to be prepared. Among the first necessities of wounded men are water and stimulants, as well as bandages, lint, and tourniquets. It would appear advantageous that instead of a



No. 13.—Surgeon's haversack.

musket, about one man to every fifty should carry a satchel moderately filled with these things for the wounded. The tourniquet, however, in ignorant hands seems likely to do more harm than good, especially after great battles, where proper attention cannot always promptly reach the wounded. The general theory of the use of this instrument is so simple that every one imagines he knows all about the matter in an instant, and the moment he sees a wounded man he is for applying the instrument, and immoderately tight, with the effect of destroying the circulation of the limb. If the wounded man remains in this condition without proper attention, for some hours, mortification of the limb and death of the sufferer is the probable consequence. This has doubtless been the case very often when the bleeding was quite inconsiderable, and when the patient would have recovered if his friends had not possessed this dangerous contrivance. If a large artery of one of the extremities be wounded, whether by ball or by saber, the tourniquet is appropriate and not otherwise; but a very small proportion of the wounds in battle are of this character. As a rule the application of lint and bandage, with moderate firmness, is more appropriate and more likely to save life.

(241.) The transportation of the wounded is variously managed according to emergencies. When the wounded are merely to be taken below from the deck, the best arrangement is to have a stout man lift the wounded by placing one arm back of the shoulders and the other under the knees. Holding him in



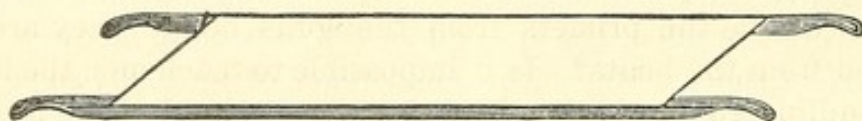
this way he can carry him up or down stairs, or a short distance anywhere, with as little jostling or injury as by any available contrivance. If a wounded man be too heavy to be carried in this way he may be placed in an arm chair and carried by two or three men. If too severely injured to be handled in a chair he may be transported on a sick bay cot, a cord of sufficient length being attached, if it be desired to lower the cot to the berth deck. If men are to be carried any distance by land, stretchers, wooden frames, with canvas, should be provided, or the cots may be used with loops attached to the sides, so that muskets can be attached as bearing poles. Pikes, oars, and boot-hooks are occasionally found useful for this purpose. The arrangement with muskets has the advantage that it transports so many muskets to the hospital. Two muskets tied together by their bayonets, form a good bearing staff on which a man, not so badly wounded, may be carried in a hammock.

It appears that each wounded man on the average requires two comrades to assist him to the rear, and that they very rarely again reach the front, so that if a battle should continue till one-third were wounded, the other two-thirds would be away taking care of them. Hence the persistence of an army depends, in battle, greatly on the existence of a really efficient ambulance corps to attend to the removal of the wounded. Happily Fort Pickens was relieved without forceful opposition, and our contrivances for the time were not needed.

[A few years later—January, 1865—a good many men belonging to the navy were wounded at Fort Fisher, North Carolina. Owing, probably, to the severe illness and subsequent death of Fleet Surgeon Fox, proper anticipatory arrangements were not made on this occasion. Detachments of men were mustered and sent from the ships on duty, in which it must have been anticipated that some would be killed and many wounded, the medical officers really knowing nothing of what was contemplated except some obscure hints. Some of the assistant surgeons and apothecaries obtained permission at the last moment to find a place in the landing boats with nothing but their satchels. They advanced with the column to the knoll which had been used as a telegraph station, and which sheltered a spot from the fire of the fort. This point was selected for a field hospital, and as the fire was warm enough without going much further, the time of those who devoted themselves to the wounded was principally spent around this knoll,



and transporting wounded from the front to this place. Some kept pretty well up to the front, using lint and bandages; others carried men wounded back to the field hospital, and, being without any special convenience for the purpose, it is curious to know how they carried them. A stout man could carry a light one a short distance by picking him up, one arm under the shoulders the other under the knees; two men could carry, "lady to London" fashion, a man merely wounded in the leg; two men could carry a man, badly wounded, but with his head and legs hanging down; three men could carry pretty well for a short distance, the one behind carrying the head and shoulders; two men with a shovel did good service, one keeping the shovel in position beneath the wounded man, while the other assisted in drawing him over the ground, the shovel taking most of the hard scratches. This arrangement, though rough, was pretty effective, but the absence of anything better is not much credit to the civilization and military refinement of the latter part of the nineteenth century. If the organization of the medical



No. 19.—Hand litter for carrying the wounded beyond musket range.

corps had been all that it should have been, we should have had on the ground at least some frames with canvass tacked on them, with which to carry the wounded out of musket range.]

(242.) But in the course of our blockading service at Fort Pickens, an accident occurred which calls for a few remarks. On the return of the first armed boat expedition of the cruise, the men commenced passing Minie rifles from the boat, and one of these guns was accidentally discharged, shooting a man through the thigh. Such accidents to boat expeditions are so common that it may be well to describe the manner in which they occur. When a boat expedition is to be fitted out, a quarter gunner loads a dozen or two rifles, not omitting percussion primers, and lays them in an irregular heap. Another man transfers them to another part of the ship, by taking them in his arms, as many as he can lift at a time, as if he were handling hoop-poles, carries them across the deck, or up a ladder, and lays them down again in a heap. The guns do not always go off by this sort of handling; in fact, I have never known a man to be shot by this part of the manœuver, but I have no-



ticed that most persons about observe the direction of the muzzles and stand clear. When the boat is brought alongside, the guns are generally passed into it by men standing in a row, nearly the length of a gun apart, so that the muzzles are pretty sure to point toward some one. On the return of the expedition the guns are passed from the boats in the same manner. It is not very astonishing that frequent accidents occur from this manner of handling fire-arms. As far as my observation has gone, the first armed boat expedition of every cruise has always produced an accident in this way. In California, during the Mexican war, there was perhaps more preparation than fighting, and it was computed at the time that about one-third of the wounds and deaths from fire-arms were from accidents from the manner of handling arms.

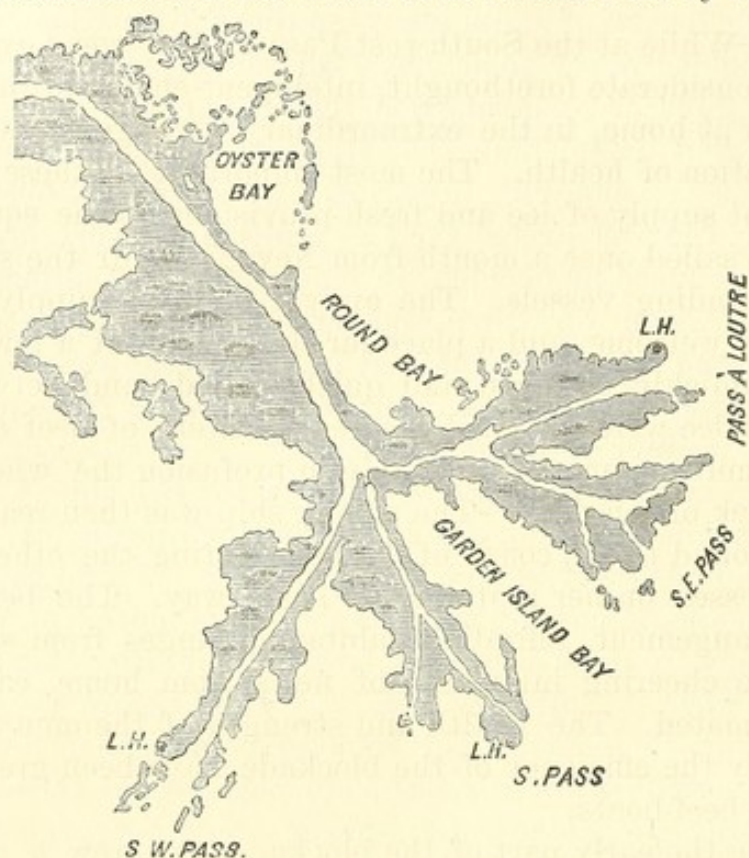
As it is not my province to criticise these brilliant military achievements, I will not ask the following questions: Cannot such accidents be rendered less frequent? Is it always necessary that the percussion primers should be placed on the guns before they are passed into the boat? Is it altogether impossible to remove the primers from the guns before they are returned from the boats? Is it impossible to teach men the habit in handling guns, whether loaded or not, to hold them in such position that an accidental discharge would not probably hurt any one? Would it not be as well to teach every man to load his own gun and take care of it while loaded, instead of assigning this duty to a quarter-gunner? Cannot other duty be found for men who are so awkward in handling a gun that they are in constant danger of shooting either themselves or their comrades?

(243.) The low sand islands of the coast, such as Santa Rosa, on which Fort Pickens is located, afford an abundant supply of good water without further trouble than digging shallow wells in the sand. They likewise have wholesome breezes from the ocean, and are much less affected by annoying insects than the neighboring mainland. With good sanitary police we shall be able to maintain garrisons in good health on any of these islands which it may become necessary to occupy.

(244.) From Pensacola we passed to Mobile Bar, and had a good view of Fort Morgan in the distance. Two or three days later we established the blockade at the Southwest Pass of the Mississippi. At first there were vessels passing in and out every day, presenting new objects of interest constantly. There



is not much swell here and the ship lies very comfortably, just outside the bar. The volume of fresh water is so great and remains so distinct from the water of the ocean that by watching



No. 15.—Mouths of the Mississippi.

opportunities we were able to draw from the surface alongside all the fresh water required for use on board. This water was very muddy, but by merely settling, it became sufficiently clear and palatable. We had no occasion to seek better water. The depth of water on the bar is about fifteen feet, but the mud is so soft that vessels drawing eighteen feet, or even more, work their way through it. The steam-tugs bring them down till they stick fast in the mud and there leave them to the winds and currents. The small vessels generally get through in three or four days, but large vessels remain as many weeks or even months, so that the crossing of this bar is apt to cost as much as all the rest of the passage to Europe. It is really astonishing that no attempt has been made to carry the larger vessels over this point by camels or similar contrivance.

The situation here is quite healthy, and even at the lighthouse, six or seven miles above, among reedy islands, they never have intermittent fever. Everything seems to be so much submerged and so thoroughly washed by currents that



the malarial miasm has no abiding place. The Balize—the pilot station further up the river—seems to enjoy a similar exemption.

(245.) While at the Southwest Pass we had some experience of the considerate forethought, intelligent energy of the administration at home, in the extraordinary arrangements for the preservation of health. The most important of these was an abundant supply of ice and fresh provisions to the squadrons. A cargo sailed once a month from New York for the supply of the blockading vessels. The arrival of these supply vessels was very welcome, and a place for the storage of a few tons of ice was quickly arranged and quickly filled; and between the layers of ice were snugly deposited quarters of beef and saddles of mutton, enough to supply in profusion the whole crew for a week or ten days. The supply ship was then ready to go on her round to the coast of Texas, treating the other blockading vessels on her route in the same way. The benefits of this arrangement, affording salutary changes from salt diet, with the cheering influences of news from home, cannot be overestimated. The health and strength of the men and consequently the efficiency of the blockade have been greatly due to these beef-boats.

During the early part of the blockade, we drew a tolerable supply of fresh fruits from a very different source. Small cargoes of fruit from Cuba and Mexico came in occasionally with intention of running the blockade, and fell into our power. They were permitted to sell out to our men at a good price and go on their way rejoicing, probably to reappear in a few days to go again through the same ceremony. The people engaged in this business always left us in doubt whether they were more desirous of supplying us or our enemies. Some of them doubtless acted the part of spies.

(246.) The escape of the pirate Sumter, from Pass à Loutre—Raccoon Pass—gave us a cruise in the Caribbean Sea, and to the coast of Brazil. We first heard of her at Trinidad de Cuba. She had entered the port, received a pilot, and with him on board had captured and burned a number of merchant ships, appropriating chronometers of small bulk and considerable value, without any pretense or intention to send prizes anywhere for condemnation. One of the ships was sold to parties living there, who landed the cargo clandestinely and brought the ship into the harbor, pretending to have found her



abandoned at sea. The owners in this case managed to reclaim their vessel, but the confederates of the pirates recovered a considerable sum of money in the way of salvage.

At Kingston, Jamaica, we could hear nothing but what we previously knew, and after receiving a supply of coal we sailed for Curaçoa. While at Kingston some of our men behaved badly and got drunk. There was a somewhat larger proportion of cases of bad behavior among those who remained on board than among those who obtained permission to go on shore. In consequence of this visit we had a number of cases of remittent fever of no great severity, none of the cases proving fatal.

The Sumter had been to Curaçoa, much to the annoyance of the people, and had been refused permission to enter, on re-appearing off the harbor. She had acted among the islands about here much as she did on the south side of Cuba. She had attempted to send to New Orleans the Abbie Bradford, a schooner which she had captured in the harbor of one of the British West India Islands, loaded with supplies for the inhabitants, and doubtless partly owned by them. This vessel was recaptured and restored to her owners. The Island of Curaçoa has suffered at times severely from yellow fever. At the time of our visit it was quite healthy, and from an inspection of the locality, with its good pavements, and apparently good sanitary police and sea breezes, we think it may be expected to remain so, though it is situated on a flat indifferently drained.

A visit to the Island of St. Thomas put us in possession of information that the pirate we sought had been to the coast of Guiana, which thus became the next point of interest. On the way we passed near the Island of Barbadoes, and while in this situation an epidemic catarrh, influenza, made its appearance. I really believe there was not one man on board the ship who completely escaped this disease.



## CHAPTER XXI.

### SPECIAL HYGIENE—EPIDEMICS.

There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio,  
Than are dreamed of in your philosophy.

HAMLET.

(247.) There are many causes of disease of which we know very little, and some of which we know absolutely nothing at all. The occasional prevalence of influenza, epidemic catarrh, may be mentioned as a case of disease in which no person of common honesty and common sense pretends to know the cause. Those who are unwilling to acknowledge this degree of ignorance may make guesses, and suggest some distemperature of air or earth, or some error of diet, or they may put down some of the symptoms for the cause, and say it is caused by fever, or irritation, or inflammation of the air passages. They might as well suggest at once that influenza is caused by influenza. The only fair way to get over the difficulty is to say that the cause is in some epidemic influenza, and to explain further that there certainly must be some influence, and epidemic is the single word in common use to indicate that we know little or nothing about it, except that it effects or falls upon the people, (*επι*, upon; *δemos*, people,) and causes many of them to suffer from disease in the same way at the same time.

But influenza is by no means the only disease which occurs epidemically. There have been epidemics of cholera, dysentery, typhus, &c., in fact, nearly all the diseases which afflict humanity seem occasionally to prevail more extensively than usual on account of some epidemic influence. Sydenham was probably the first to fully appreciate the constant presence of some epidemic influence, or epidemic constitution of disease, as he called it. He describes several epidemic constitutions, running into and blending with each other, the constitutions constantly changing, in fact. These occurred in the following order:

- I. Epidemic constitution of 1661, '62, '63, and '64: Continual fever, autumnal remittent; agues, intermittent fever; small-pox.
- II. Epidemic constitution of 1665 and '66: Pneumonia, pleurisy, and quinsy, in the spring of 1665; pestilential fever, a con-



- tinual fever very different from that of the previous constitution; plague, with carbuncles and bubos, at its height about September 10, 1665, when eight thousand died in one week.
- III. Epidemic constitution of 1667-'68, and part of '69: Continual fever, variolous fever; regular small-pox.
- IV. Epidemic constitution of 1669, '70, '71, and '72: Cholera, epidemic cholera of 1669; continual fever, a dysenteric fever; dysentery; measles, 1670; irregular small-pox, a black small-pox in 1670, '71, and '72; bilious colic 1670, '71, '72.
- V. Epidemic constitution of part of 1673, '74, and '75: Continual fever, a comatose fever; measles, 1674; irregular small-pox, a malignant black small-pox, 1674, '75; cough, pleurisy, and peripneumony, 1675.
- VI. Epidemic diseases from 1675 to 1680: Measles, 1676; cholera, epidemic, 1676; intermittent, 1677, '78, and '79; continual fever, comatose fever, like that of 1675 in 1679; cough, like children's cough, pertussis, 1679; intermittents, 1680, '81, '82, '83, '84, and '85.

(248.) Professor George B. Wood mentions similar epidemic influences prevailing over somewhat similar periods in Philadelphia, and more or less extensively over the United States. He gives accounts of the following, arranged somewhat differently: An epidemic of malarial fevers commenced in 1795, and lasted ten or twelve years; another, commencing in 1822, lasted ten years.

An epidemic of yellow fever commenced in 1692, and lasted two or three years; another, commencing in 1820, lasted one year.

An epidemic of typhus commenced in 1812, and lasted six or eight years; another, commencing in 1836, lasted two years; and another, commencing in 1851, lasted five years.

An epidemic cholera commenced in 1832, and lasted two years.

An epidemic influenza, producing neuralgia, commencing in 1838, lasted five years.

There are here mentioned two epidemics of yellow fever, lasting a year or two, with an interval of twenty-eight years; three epidemics of typhus, lasting from two to eight years, with intervals of sixteen and twenty-four years, the most severe epidemic being succeeded by the longer period of exemption. The cholera epidemic lasted two years, traveling very irregularly over the country. Malarial fevers prevail more or less in certain localities near Philadelphia every year, the years indicated being years of unusual prevalence; but these fevers never occur



in densely-built portions of the city. All countries and all places have, in this way, their epidemic influenzas, and Philadelphia, with this frightful array of "the pestilence that walketh in darkness," seems, by the published statistical tables, to be about the healthiest city in the healthiest country in the world.

(249.) The word plague, (*plaga*, a blow,) in ancient writings, seems generally to mean about the same as epidemic with us. It certainly meant very various diseases and afflictions; thus there was a plague of frogs, of lice, and of grasshoppers, as well as the plague of leprosy, of boils, and of hemorrhoids. But why the terms plague and pestilence, of similar import, should be so frequently associated, is not apparent unless they were occasionally appropriated to specific diseases.

The cause and nature of this epidemic influence we have said is quite unknown. The most ancient theory is as true as any: God so ordained it; has thus organized his creatures. Anciently these diseases were mostly attributed to His wrath; and certainly they mostly result more or less directly from violations of His known laws. When we seek for the instruments of his will in this matter, we get into a labyrinth of guesses, and ingenious and plausible theories, in which hydro-carbons, fermentations, organic germs, microscopic animalcules and cryptogamic vegetations are made prominently to figure. They nearly all refer to impurities or distemperatures of the atmosphere.

(250.) But this want of knowledge does not extend to the consequences of epidemic influence; and from the observed course of diseases we are enabled to announce as established the following laws of epidemics:

I. *The epidemic influence is sufficient to produce specific diseases in some rare cases without the intervention of any other cause.* We may instance as examples of this, the prevalence of influenza in the summer season, without any peculiarity of weather to account for it. In the commencement of epidemics of small-pox there are generally three or four cases of the disease occurring nearly at the same moment in different distant parts of a city without any communication direct or indirect having occurred, and without the possibility of tracing the disease to direct contagion.

II. *The epidemic influence is much more frequently merely a cause of aggravation in diseases which at the same time are propagated by well-known though possibly obscure causes.* Thus small-



pox and measles, typhus and scarlet fever, are much more prevalent and much more fatal during certain seasons when they prevail epidemically, though propagated by contagion as they are at all seasons, every season. Intermittents and other malarial fevers during seasons of epidemic prevalence are much more fatal than usual, though exhibiting their common forms and prevailing principally in their usual localities.

III. *The epidemic influence sets in very violently at first, and gradually abates as the season advances.* In evidence of this we may state that the first few cases of disease in all epidemics mostly prove fatal, (in regard to the epidemic cholera it is noticed that the first few cases nearly all prove fatal,) but the disease gradually becoming more manageable, toward the close of the season it is scarcely more dangerous than ordinary catarrh. In regard to small-pox, it is stated that as many as three in five cases, sixty per one hundred, prove fatal during the first few weeks of an epidemic; and but very rarely is the proportion of deaths more than two in five, forty per one hundred, the whole epidemic through, and very rarely is the proportion of deaths in this disease more than one in twenty cases, five per one hundred. This law holds good in all epidemics, so that if we lose all our first patients in a disease thus prevailing, and none later in the season, we may not, merely from this fact, infer that we have obtained any great additional skill in the management.

IV. *The epidemic influence is frequently felt in the slighter affections* of similar character, before the disease is established in full force. Thus mild cases of diarrhea are very numerous for a week or two before the first cases of epidemic cholera make their appearance.

V. *The epidemic influence is very generally felt by the lower animals,* and in some cases before any such influence is observed on the human race. Rush observes that cats, dogs, and birds died in great numbers, both before and during the yellow fever of 1793. And in the Grecian host before Troy—

On dogs and cats the infection first began,  
And next the fatal arrows fixed on man.

POPE.

(251.) Sydenham inform us that “the plague rarely rages violently in England oftener than once in the space of thirty or forty years.” We have histories, however, of the following epi-



demics in London, which had an average interval of but eighteen years :

In 1593, there died 11,106 during the season of ten months.

In 1603, there died 29,992.

In 1625, there died 34,754.

In 1636, there died 11,000 ; this, however, was called the great plague, as it lasted twelve years, till 1647.

In 1665, there died 69,602 in nine months. This was the last great plague, described by Defoe.



## CHAPTER XXII.

### ENDEMICS—MALARIAL FEVERS.

(252.) The diseases of whose causes we know but little are of the very highest importance, and require from us the most careful study. Some diseases occur principally in particular localities, and are hence called endemic (*εν*, among; *δῆμος*, the people,) as coming among the people. This term seems not very different, etymologically, from epidemic; and these words have occasionally been used in a confused manner; but their proper application is very distinct. Thus, there is a curious disease of the hair, *Plica polonica*, thought to be peculiar to Poland, and hence said to be endemic in that country. Intermittents, as they prevail principally in level marshy districts, are said to be endemic to marshy lands. The yellow fever, prevailing more or less constantly in all the cities of tropical America, is endemic in those cities. When unusually prevalent and exceedingly fatal, without apparent reason for this change of character, yellow fever is said to prevail epidemically, or to have become epidemic. In this case an epidemic influence is supposed to be superadded to the ordinary causes of the disease. We must pass in review the most important and most curious endemic diseases.

(253.) The malarial fevers, intermittents, remittents, &c.—the periodic fevers—are endemic to marshy localities. Their obscure cause is supposed to be some emanation from the soil itself, contaminating the atmosphere. This supposed emanation is called malaria or malarial miasm. It is too subtle to be discovered by the senses, or any sort of chemical analysis yet devised, and is only known by its effects in causing disease. It has been supposed to be some one of the poisonous carbon-hydrogens; but none of these has been found capable of producing any such disease; and coal mines known to abound in these substances appear not to injure health in this way. Sulphide of hydrogen, too, has been suspected; but with much observation of men, in an atmosphere contaminated by this substance, I have never seen any evidence of its contributing to produce this form of disease. When we inquire into the cir-



circumstances of the origin of this malaria, although its essential nature eludes us, we arrive at facts of the greatest practical importance. No more important subject of study can occupy the human intellect; and the little that is already known is of the utmost importance to all those who would enjoy exemption from these destructive diseases.

The circumstances which are considered necessary for the development of the malarial miasm, marsh-fever poison, are a quantity of decaying vegetable matter, with an appropriate degree of warmth and moisture. The vegetable matter is subject to some doubt; it certainly exists in all marshes in sufficient abundance, but the diseases under consideration have been observed in situations where decaying vegetable matter is rather scarce; however, it is not perhaps absent anywhere except in the burning craters of volcanoes. And again, immense masses of vegetable matter decay without producing any disease.

(254.) Intermittents, remittents, pernicious fevers, and congestive fevers, all occur in the same place, at the same time; the cases of mild intermittent, by aggravation, becoming remittent in their progress; and the congestive and remittent frequently become intermittent in their course of melioration. We will mention in succession the most important circumstances connected with the origin of these diseases.

I. *The malarial miasm requires for its development an appropriate degree of moisture.* The soil may be too dry to produce it; as the deserts of Arabia and Africa, and elevated slopes of land nearly everywhere. And again, the soil may be too wet to produce it; hence we notice in very wet seasons the overflow marshes, where it usually prevails, are healthy, and the higher lands become infected. The light-house keepers about the mouths of the Mississippi are exempt from these diseases, probably because their marshes are mostly submerged.

II. *A rather high summer temperature, of at least one month duration, seems necessary to produce this miasm,* in any degree of strength likely to impair health. Hence these diseases are nearly unknown in elevated mountains, where the temperature is uniformly cool; as well as in countries like New England, Canada, and Labrador, where the summer, though sufficiently warm, is very short. The necessity of long-continued heat for the production of this poison is further illustrated by the occurrence of the diseases progressively worse, both in the severity of the disease and the greater number of cases, as the



summer advances. They are diseases of the fall rather than of the spring or summer.

III. *The darkness of night is necessary for the development of the miasm, or at all events for its action.* The most deadly spots in the world with reference to these diseases are visited with perfect impunity in the day-time; though to remain a single night, would be nearly certain death. Thus, the citizens of Charleston, South Carolina, have been accustomed to visit their plantations in the day-time, whenever they feel an inclination to do so, but they are very sure of a dangerous attack of country fever if they remain over night, except in the winter season. Our squadron on the African station enjoys complete exemption from this pest, since the regulation is uniformly enforced which prohibits any officer or man from being on shore after sunset. The country prejudice against night air is well founded.

IV. *The miasm seems incapable of being transmitted any great distance from its source,* though it must reach the body principally through the atmosphere. It is either diluted in the atmosphere to such a degree as to be harmless, or it is rapidly decomposed. I can find no sufficient evidence of its ever having been wafted, under any circumstances, to a ship anchored as much as a mile from the shore. But there are abundant instances of perfect immunity where vessels have been anchored in the midst of infected marshes, for months together, near the middle of a river about a mile wide.

V. *The malarial miasm never affects the well-built parts of a city.* We cannot say whether this immunity is due to drainage and pavements; or whether the pulmonary and cutaneous exhalations of congregated people are incompatible with it; or whether the smoke and gases from the numerous culinary and other fires in some way destroy it; or whether each of these exerts a salutary influence. But the fact as stated appears to admit of no reasonable doubt.

VI. *Very slight obstacles have been known to interrupt the diffusion of the miasm,* such as groves of trees, the destruction of which has rendered uninhabitable places previously healthy. (Rush.)

VII. *After exposure to the miasm, several, but an uncertain number of, days elapse before any symptoms of the disease are noticed.* While the system is thus charged with the poison, slight causes of excitement, severe labor, exposure to cold, or to the heat of the sun, will immediately produce an attack.



The malarial miasm produces various forms of disease, so various that it is very hard to comprehend that they all are due to the same cause, and they have hence been called by many different names. People of quiet habits, long exposed to the moderate action of a malarious atmosphere, lose flesh and become impoverished in blood, they are weak but are not considered sick; they are suffering from malarial anæmia. This is likely to change any day, in consequence of unnoticed irregularities, and most probably to a simple intermittent with its chill, and fever, and sweat, every second day, the patient being quite well during the interval; or it may be every day, or every third or fourth day, and the disease receiving new names according to the interval becomes a quotidian, tertian, quartan, septan, &c. But instead of this simple intermittent, with leisure to count the days, we may have a pernicious fever, an intermittent with violent and dangerous brain symptoms; the patient becoming delirious during the paroxysm, and lethargic, even to death, perhaps in the second paroxysm or even the first. The sudden, more concentrated action of the poison, is much more likely to produce other forms of disease; the paroxysm comes every day, and the patient is not nearly well during the interval, he only has a remission, a little let-up; this is a simple remittent; it may vary greatly in severity, or it may be complicated with the brain symptoms, violent delirium with danger of lethargic death; it is then a malignant remittent. These peculiarities appear to result from the peculiarities of constitution of each individual patient, and from the degree of concentration or manner of application of the miasm; but there are other complications; the patient may have been defectively nourished and we shall have malarial fever with scorbutic complications; he may have some of the characteristic symptoms of typhoid fever, malarial fever with typhoid complication; if patients be crowded, as has often been the case, we are pretty sure of typhus fever complication, a terrific contagious pestilence breaking out in the midst of the patients. The foregoing are the principal circumstances which vary the character of malarial fevers, and as these few elements admit of almost infinite variations, it is not strange that many kinds of malarial fever are described under different names. Nearly every unhealthy place in the world has a name for its fever; hence African fever, Bengal, Balam, Carthagena, Madras, Walcheren, Whampoa fever, &c. In our army reports, the complicated types, typhus,

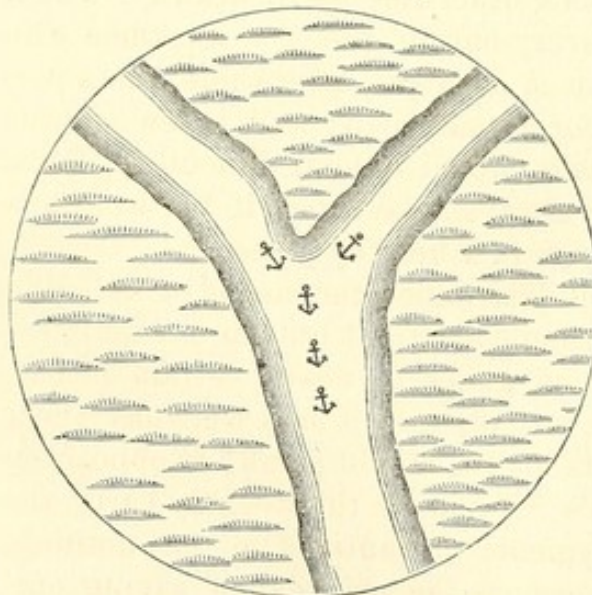


typhoid, adynamic, scorbutic, and malignant, are blended together under the simple designation, camp fever. Sometimes very intractable malarial diarrhea seems to result from the action of this poison, more especially from the use of bad water in malarious districts.

The following figures from reports in the Surgeon General's office, showing the number of cases of malarial fevers, and gunshot wounds and other injuries, and deaths from these diseases and wounds in the United States Army during the first two years of the war, indicate sufficiently the importance of the study of these diseases:

	Cases.	Deaths.
There were reported during the year ending June 30, 1862—		
Malarial fevers .....	146,605	6,554
Gunshot wounds .....	17,496	4,421
Total wounds and accidents .....	44,886	4,857
Total diseases and wounds .....	878,918	19,040
During the year ending June 30, 1863—		
Malarial fevers .....	327,739	14,121
Gunshot wounds .....	55,974	8,775
Total wounds and injuries .....	98,475	10,142
Total diseases and wounds .....	1,171,803	52,152

(255.) In discussing somewhat fully the phenomena and causes of malarial fevers, we have suggested the most impor-



No. 16.—Anchorage in a river.

tant measures of prevention. We should never spend the night or even a part of the night, unnecessarily, in the infectious locality. In the central parts of a city, or on board of ship anchored a mile from the shore, we are certainly safe from these destructive fevers. At Whampoa, near Canton, China, there are a number of ship-chandlers and others, who with their families are quite healthy, living on board hulks anchored in the stream, though a single night on shore would be nearly certain death to them.

tant measures of prevention. We should never spend the night or even a part of the night, unnecessarily, in the infectious locality. In the central parts of a city, or on board of ship anchored a mile from the shore, we are certainly safe from these destructive fevers. At Whampoa, near Canton, China, there are a number of ship-chandlers and others, who with their families are quite



In anchoring in a river it is desirable to anchor near the middle of the stream, and if possible opposite a fork; for besides the additional breadth of water at such points, the breeze conforming in its direction with one or another of the branches, more constantly reaches the ship thus situated. Persons obliged to spend the night in an infectious district should use such screens as they can procure against night air, even a mosquito curtain; and they should avoid much exertion, or exposure to the sun. It is advisable, under such circumstances, to take a small dose of quinine every day as a preventive. Quinine, in pretty large doses, frequently repeated, has enabled recent African explorers to pass through terrific localities.

In most European countries, the peasants who cultivate land thus unhealthy live in villages in selected healthy spots, and walk to their labors in the field every morning to return to their villages before night. Some such arrangement must be adopted by our own people before Florida or even Eastern Virginia can be fairly settled up. This plan has social advantages over the usual one, which isolates the farmer's family among his fields.

It appears that the malarial poison is soluble in water, and it is thus carried into the soil; at any rate it often exists in the soil to a dangerous degree. Thus the turning up of new soil for cultivation has proved very fatal to residents of the neighborhood. I remember to have visited a small, steep, rocky island, in the Bay of Panama, otherwise quite healthy, which was very quickly fatal to every one of the few workmen who first attempted to remain on it at night, after there was a portion of its surface leveled for a coal heap; and a few months subsequently the island was occupied without difficulty. Fatal casualties of this kind may always be avoided, if the workmen will merely spend their nights in a healthy place.

We have now pretty well determined the means of avoiding malarial miasm and its consequences; but human nature interposes obstacles. We see men going to nearly certain death; we reason, we explain, we argue; and a man who has never studied the subject suggests his "I should think" in opposition to us. The ignorant man's "I should think" may carry the day against us, and our hygienic precautions go for nothing, except that we can sometimes use the privilege of saving ourselves. We see this in every city over the land; this ignorant "I should think" controls legislation and is slaying its myriads.



We have the same difficulty in the military service. Expeditions are planned, topographical engineers are consulted about visible obstacles, but no reasonable calculations are made for the diseases, which even in campaigns of hard-fought battles will destroy three times as many men as all the bullets. The medical man is not consulted till after the mischief is done, the men sick and dying. The surgeon by his reports then suggests that the force is being weakened, and may hint at the cause. The subject is discussed by those in authority, who knowing very little about the subject, their discussion is apt to end in something very like the old fashioned "I should think." I have always found the most effective way to manage this business is, to set up prejudices in the right direction, by discreet social conversation, and when this produces nothing better than "I should think," to follow it up by a report if necessary, the occasion for which may be explained, by stating the propriety of putting certain views formally on record before going into such risks as are contemplated. Such reports should state the case in good terse language, and conclude with a recommendation too pointed to be evaded. If this do not succeed, it is understood that a copy may go with comments to higher and higher authority till we reach Congress; and the responsibility of a sweeping pestilence is in the right place as nearly as we can make it so. Sometimes our recommendations may involve alterations in the plans of a department, and then commanding officers feel that they must have such reports before they are safe in acting—even ask for them. The best illustration which I remember of the manner in which this has to be done occurred in China some years ago. We were anchored in the Pearl River, above Canton, opposite Macao Pass, and the captain, whom I had pretty well indoctrinated previously on the subject of rice swamps, sunset boats, and night air, mentioned that he had orders to observe the tides in this part of the river, and hinted at the difficulty of finding a suitable place for a tide staff, the edge of a rice field appearing to be the only available place.

"We are healthy here; cannot we get a post or two down somewhere on a bar, at a distance from the shore?"

"The current is strong; it would be in the way; boats would run against it and tear it up."

"Perhaps you might get observations enough in the day-time?"



“Hardly; we may not be here long, and the work should not be half done.”

“Leaving all risk of sickness out of the question, how would you arrange it?”

“Place a tide-gauge at the nearest point to the ship, with two men, and relieve them by other two at meal times.”

“A month of such observations would cost us about eight lives.”

“Oh, no.”

“Oh, yes; the first set, six men, down in one week, and others at the same rate; twenty-six down in a month, one-third to die—eight and two-thirds; the calculation a little strong perhaps, so we will throw off the fraction—eight deaths a month.”

“Well; but we must do something.”

“Men must not spend a night in that swamp; they can pull up to the staff at the right moment, which surely can be anticipated, make their observations, and pull out into the river again, back to the ship if they have time.”

“The current is very strong; hard work, and no rest for the men.”

“Yes; but they had better spend the night, if need be, pulling against the current in the middle of the river than lounging on shore.”

“Well; we will try it so.”

The plan was tried and I soon heard that it only required fifteen to twenty minutes to pull ashore on slack water, make the observations, and return.                   was no difficulty about it. The observations were continued for several months; as long as there was any motive for continuing them, and the results are recorded in the history of the Japan expedition. This little conversation doubtlessly saved several lives, for without it the men would have been spending nights in the rice field before I should have heard anything about the tidal observations.

This kind of sociability must be discreet; it would never do to have it suspected that “the doctor commands the ship,” but when there is grumbling at orders which we have suggested, it is not amiss to express the opinion that the commander is pretty near right.

It is a great misfortune that this important matter cannot be managed in some more plain and direct way. On the African station we are greatly assisted by the following:



## GENERAL ORDER.

*Sanitary regulations for the United States squadron on the coast of Africa.*

1. No officer or man will be permitted to be on shore before sunrise or after sunset, or to sleep there at night. This rule applies not only to the continental coast but to the Cape de Verde Islands.
2. No United States vessel will ascend or anchor in any of the African rivers, except upon imperative public service.
3. Boat excursions up rivers and hunting parties on shore are forbidden.
4. Vessels, when possible, will anchor at a reasonable distance from shore, far enough not to be influenced by the malaria floated off by the land breeze.
5. Convalescents from fever and other diseases (when condemned by medical survey) are to be sent to the United States with the least possible delay.
6. When the general health of a ship's company shall be reported as impaired by cruising on the southern or equatorial portion of the coast, the earliest possible opportunity will be given them to recruit, by transferring the ship for a time to the Canaries or other windward islands of the station.
7. Boat and shore duty, involving exposure to sun and rain, is to be performed, so far as the exigencies of the service will admit, by "Kroomen" employed for that purpose.
8. All possible protection from like exposure is to be afforded to the ship's company on board, and the proper clothing and diet of the crew, as well as the ventilation and care of the decks, will be made a frequent subject for the inspection and advice of medical officers.
9. These regulations are to be considered as permanent, and each commanding officer of the squadron, on retiring from the station, will transfer them to his successor.

(256.) In order to enforce our hygienic precepts and to prove that we are teaching no new doctrines on this subject, the following quotations from an excellent old book are introduced :

Another evil less known and less suspected, but not less dangerous, is the sending of Europeans in open boats, after sunset, where the soil is swampy, or where there are great night fogs. The duty alone of fetching fresh killed butcher's meat at night for the use of the ship's companies in the East and West Indies has destroyed every year several hundred seamen. In those parts of the world, butcher's meat must be brought on board at night, immediately after it is killed, otherwise it will not be fit for use next day. But surely a contract for sending it on board \* \* might be made with the natives, \* \* and it ought to be considered that this trifling sum is advanced for the preservation of many lives. During the sickly season at Batavia, a boat belonging to the Medway, which attended shore every night, was manned three times successively, not one having survived that service, \* \* so that at length the officers were obliged to employ none but natives of the country on that business. Great numbers of men have perished from being employed in this manner at Bengal, where European ships often anchor in the most unhealthy parts of the river, and even after the rainy season the men are often obliged to perform such service in boats.

In a voyage to the coast of Guinea, performed in the year 1766, by the Phenix, ship of war, the officers and ship's company were perfectly healthy



till, on their return home, they touched at the Island of St. Thomas. Here the captain unfortunately went on shore to spend a few days. In the same house were lodged the captain's brother, the surgeon, some midshipmen, and the captain's servants. But in the course of a few days every one, to the number of seven, who had slept in the house were taken ill, and all of them died except one, who returned to England in a very ill state of health. The ship lay at anchor there twenty-seven days, during which time three midshipmen, five men and a boy remained on shore for twelve nights, to guard water casks, under pretense that the islanders would steal them; all of these were likewise taken ill, and two only escaped with life. At that island only those who slept on shore were taken ill; no other man of the ship's company was seized with any distemper during their stay. Even during the whole voyage, except these, only one man died, and he was killed by accident. None of those who slept on shore escaped the sickness, and of them only three survived it. While the *Phenix* continued at this place, twenty or thirty of her men went daily on shore, rambling, hunting, shooting, fishing, bartering for provisions, washing linen, and otherwise employed, so that almost the whole ship's company of two hundred and eighty men were, in their turns, on shore upon the island in the daytime, not one of whom who returned at night was taken ill or suffered even the slightest indisposition.

In the year following, the *Phenix* made another voyage, and happened again to touch at this island, where she lost eight men out of ten who had imprudently remained all night on shore. At the same time the rest of the ship's company continued in perfect health, who, after spending the day on shore, always returned to their ship before night. On board the *Hound*, sloop, then in company, only one man died during the whole voyage, the officers having been particularly careful not to permit any of the people to continue all night on shore.

If ships on their passage to India touch at the Islands of St. Iago, Madagascar, Johannas, Mohilla; at Culpee in the River Hoogly, Batavia or Bencolen, those persons who go on shore should always return before night. These places have proved particularly fatal to Europeans who sleep on shore.

It may at first sight appear almost impracticable to find a convenient and safe retreat from sickness which rages at times in many foreign climates. Mankind are more ready to start difficulties on this subject than desirous to remedy them. Where can that safe retreat be found on the coast of Guinea? The answer is that all places on that coast are not equally unhealthy. The English have found the Island of Goree much more healthy than their settlements on the Senegal and Gambia.

When a mortal sickness, in the year 1765, prevailed at Pensacola, by which a regiment newly arrived there lost one hundred and twenty men, and eleven out of twelve of the officers' ladies are said to have died, the companies of the men-of-war, lying at a mile distant from the shore, enjoyed the most perfect health. It is likewise remarkable that such gentlemen as were seized with this fever at Pensacola and carried on board quickly recovered, or, at least, the fever, being divested of its most mortal symptoms, soon assumed the form of an intermittent.

The just inference is that if a ship was fitted as a floating factory, and secured at a due distance from the shore, at all places where it may be found



necessary and safe, it would be the means of preserving every year a multitude of lives. The idea of a floating factory is not new; ships, so called, have been securely moored in different parts for the advantage of trade; they are here proposed for the benefit of health. A floating factory, store, or residence, may be fitted up in any taste whatever, either for convenience or pleasure.—(Lind.)



## CHAPTER XXIII.

### YELLOW FEVER.

(257.) Another most important endemic disease is yellow fever, black vomit, *typhus icterodes*, *nova pestis*. This disease seems to prevail in every tropical city, occasionally extending its ravages in warm weather to some of the cities of temperate climates. It never occurs in the fields anywhere, except that persons escaping from an infectious city may carry with them the seeds of disease, and sicken and die anywhere. It is therefore an endemic of cities in warm countries. This disease has perhaps sometimes been confounded with the malarial fevers; but that it has a specifically different cause, we think fully established by the following considerations. All the acknowledged forms of malarial fever are occasionally present at the same time and in the same place, and frequently change from one type to the other in their course, conveying irresistibly to the observer the impression that the difference is due to the greater or less violent action of the same cause, and to peculiarities in the constitution of individual patients. With yellow fever nothing of this kind is observed; but there are cases of every degree of severity, some proving fatal in a few hours, while others are scarcely sufficient to interrupt attention to business; but none of them exhibit anything like the intermit- tent character. The fact appears to be that occasionally the morbid poison, no matter which, malarial, yellow fever, small- pox, typhus, or cholera, assaults and overcomes the powers of life with such suddenness that there is actually no development of the characteristic symptoms of any of these diseases; they all act alike. The patient becomes faint, falls, has some black evacuations; he is pulseless, the skin bloodless, dusky, and shrunken to the bones; he expires in a few minutes, or perhaps an hour after the first appearance of disease. These are the cases which, individually, it may be impossible to discriminate, and we may not be able to say whether the patient dying thus suddenly has died of small-pox, yellow fever, or cholera. And it does not seem very important, for the sufferer is beyond all chance of assistance from us, from the very beginning. The



following may be stated as laws of development of the endemic of tropical cities :

I. *Somewhat protracted warm, summer weather is necessary for the development of the yellow fever poison.*—Thus, at Havana, where there are cases the year round, the number of sick rapidly increases with the warm weather, and in the latter part of summer. At New Orleans, where the disease appears regularly every summer, it always declines with cool weather and disappears with the first frost.

II. *The yellow fever miasm is only active during the night.*—This seems to follow from the immunity enjoyed by fishermen and truck farmers, who merely visit the city during the day to attend the markets. Instances have been reported of strangers passing through an infected city, without remaining over night, in all cases, so far as we have heard, with impunity. During the epidemic at Norfolk, Virginia, in 1855, many persons went to farm houses in the neighborhood to reside during the continuance of the disease, and visited the city nearly every day throughout the season with perfect impunity, only being careful to leave before sunset.

III. *The yellow fever is by no means a contagious disease.*—This is sufficiently proved by the custom, general since the epidemic of 1793, and probably before, of whole families, even after some of them are fatally infected, removing to houses of friends in the country. The infected in this way occupy the same room with members of the farmers' family, are nursed by them, and die under their care; and no instance can be found of the disease communicated in this way. Volumes have been written to prove the yellow fever to be contagious, and other volumes to prove the contrary; but it is not necessary for our purpose further to refer to them. During the epidemic at Norfolk, steamboats plied regularly every day, except Sundays, to Baltimore, merely avoiding their old wharf, which was in the midst of the disease; they landed about a mile down the river, at a place without population, and open to the air of the country. Hundreds of families left by these boats, carrying with them as much clothing as they pleased, and even bedding. They remained for the season at Baltimore, Washington, Richmond, Carlisle, Chambersburg, York, Bedford, Gettysburg, and other places, many carrying in their bodies the germs of the fatal disease by which they perished among their hospitable entertain-



ers; but they did not in a single instance communicate the disease to the families among whom they sojourned.

His Majesty's ship of war Tweed being at that time (during the yellow fever of 1764) in Cadiz Bay, several of her men were taken ill on shore, but by being carried on board all of them recovered. Neither did the black vomit or any other deadly symptom of that fever make its appearance in any of the ships. The dread of this distemper forced many people of fashion to retire into the country, where they remained in perfect safety from it.—(Lind.)

IV. *The yellow fever poison may originate on ship-board independently of any communication with an infectious city.*—Many instances might be mentioned where no possible communication could have existed, as some of the vessels had not approached within several miles of any land whatever. They had merely sailed from Europe, not perhaps in the best condition of stowage or cleanliness, and the disease broke out as the vessels experienced the high temperature of the tropics.—(La Roche.)

The ships which principally suffered were either defective in arrangements for cleanliness, or had been long in commission without opportunity for thorough cleansing. The last case is that of the United States steamship Susquehanna, which, after a full cruise in the Mediterranean, a show-ship, well holystoned, a pattern of neatness as far as visible, attempted, in 1858, to continue her cruise in the West Indies; but nearly as soon as she encountered hot weather, the yellow fever made its appearance on board and was terribly fatal. In some steamships the disease has appeared to depend on the faulty manner of placing the machinery so that the floor beneath the engines was not sufficiently accessible for the purpose of cleaning. Under these circumstances a pool of offensive mud is formed, principally of worn-out oil, and it cannot be removed without removing the engines entirely.

V. *The yellow fever infection sometimes originates in the decay of accumulations of human excrements and exuvia.*—The city of Canton, China, which is in precisely the climate for the disease, and is said to be very filthy, probably never suffers from it, and the following circumstances may have something to do with its immunity. The surface of the grounds is pretty well covered with buildings, and paved; and the site is so low and level that the rise and fall of the tide washes out the sewers every day; the excrements are assiduously collected in buckets and car-



ried off to manure the fields, so that though these buckets frequently offend the nostrils of the pedestrian, there are no accumulations of such material in the city. The town of Key West, Florida, (Cayo Hueso,) was formerly a pestilential place; and a few years ago a board of navy surgeons was sent there in the midst of an epidemic, to investigate the matter. Some pictures were made of these doctors approaching the wharf warily, cocked hats on their heads and boat-hooks in their hands, with which to feel pulses without undue personal risk. They, however, probably learned in reference to the place about what every navy surgeon who had ever been there knew before. But they made a report, together with a recommendation that a few ditches should be dug, certain accumulations of filth removed, and that a general cleaning up, draining and whitewashing should be practiced. From that time to the present Key West has been a comparatively healthy place. New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, which formerly suffered occasionally from this disease, have been entirely clear of it, since they have been abundantly and conveniently supplied with water from the rivers, so that constant streams flow through all the streets and sewers.

(258.) If we would prevent the yellow fever, or check its ravages, we must reflect upon the circumstances under which it usually occurs, and note what has been done in Canton, Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York. Such measures more thoroughly carried out, are necessary at New Orleans, Key West, and Havana. In regard to the question of quarantine in this disease, we may safely say, that all restraints which prevent the sick from reaching a healthy locality are absurd, and with our present knowledge on the subject, outrageously cruel, little better than deliberate murder. A yellow fever patient, even carrying his clothing and bedding with him, has never been known to communicate the disease to another person in a healthy locality, and the experiment has been tried thousands of times. But in regard to a ship, it may be full of poison; and in such a case it should not be moored in a close dock, with dwelling-houses about it, nor should the cargo be discharged in such a situation. Families living near vessels in this condition, and especially workmen employed on board, have frequently lost their lives by such recklessness. There seems, however, to be no great risk in discharging such a ship, under the direction of competent inspectors, away from populous places. For systematic ventilation,



chlorine, fumigations, and the light of day have been found capable of rapidly decomposing or dissipating the poison. The safest and most economical way in our climate is to wait for hard frost.

(259.) To prevent yellow fever on board ship, we must practice those measures which are required to prevent diseases generally; cleanliness, purity, ventilation, good food, and cheerful social influences, are the necessary means. The cleanliness must not be of that kind which we sometimes describe as being "skin-deep." It is of no avail to scour and scrub while the debris of decaying cargo are accumulating in the hold. When a ship is newly fitted, it is pure in this respect, but it cannot possibly remain so. The deterioration is steadily progressive from day to day, though it may be greatly retarded by assiduous care. Whenever it is necessary to remove articles from the hold, there is an opportunity to collect and remove more or less of exposed fragments and dirt. When arrangements are being made to receive new stores, or new cargo, it is convenient to break out and rearrange the old, collecting dirt and fragments, using very freely chloride of lime and whitewash, particularly about secret recesses. It seems impossible to avoid tedious repetitions when we undertake to indicate the means of preserving health, as we are often permitted merely to vary the form of expression, no matter what the disease. The universal prophylactic is purity, material and moral purity, personal and social purity, at home and abroad, by night and by day, of air and of water, in all places and at all times.

(260.) If circumstances prevent a person from leaving a place where the yellow fever prevails, he should select his residence in the highest and healthiest available spot; should sleep preferably in the highest part of the house, avoid the night air, using mosquito bars rather than nothing for its exclusion; use nutritious and wholesome food, avoid fatiguing exercise, exposure to the sun, and excesses of all kinds, maintain a cheerful, confident temper, for which a clear conscience and earnest Christian feeling, the baptism of the Holy Spirit, appear to be the most essential circumstances. If it be necessary to enter an infected spot, go in the daytime and do not stay long. Attempts to guard against the disease by low diet and physic are worse than useless, as they enfeeble the system and render it less able to resist the action of the poison.



## CHAPTER XXIV.

### SCORBUTUS.

(261.) *Scorbutus*, sea-scurvy, having been a most terrible endemic disease on shipboard, during the last and preceding centuries, comes naturally to be noticed here. The common English name, scurvy, is rather objectionable, as it is not necessarily a scurfy or scab disease; and the translators of the Bible (Leviticus xxi, 20, and xxii, 22) appear to use the word scurvy as synonymous with scabies or itch, to which scorbutus, the true sea-scurvy, has no sort of resemblance. We greatly prefer the term scorbutus, though it may be a barbarous Scandinavian word with a Latin termination. It is the name of this specific disease and of no other.

(262.) Scorbutus was formerly the endemic of cold climates, as it prevailed extensively in all cold countries during the winter. But now that its cause is known and understood, it has ceased to belong to the class of endemic diseases altogether. The cause of this disease, undoubtedly, is deficiency of food, either in quantity, quality, or variety, so that the digestive organs are incapable of appropriating sufficient nutriment. It hence prevailed terribly in protracted sieges, where poor food was necessarily used because better than none, and variety was limited to the small number of articles within reach. It was the winter endemic of cold countries, till civilization and agriculture furnished a varied supply of vegetables and fruits for the winter season. It must have been pretty common in England when the queen had to send a special messenger to Holland before she could obtain the necessary material for a salad.

Cold with moisture is likewise an exciting cause, by rendering a larger amount of food necessary. Hence when seamen have been but indifferently nourished by all that their digestive organs could appropriate in mild weather, they have generally suffered severely by running into cold and stormy regions on the same diet; the cold and additional exertion rendering a greater amount of nutriment necessary. Other causes have been suggested and disproved, some of which it may be well to mention. Sir Gilbert Blane, as late as 1785, thought it might be contagious. The old navigators, many of them, supposed it



a terrific pestilence of the climate in which they happened to be. Salt and salt food have been assigned as the cause; but Lord Anson's crew suffered on the west coast of Mexico, when living on fresh meat; the Russian army, at the siege of Azof, suffered when they had no salt meat; and besides, salt-makers are not peculiarly subject to the disease. Salt meat, especially if long kept, on account of its progressively increasing hardness, and consequent defective digestion not affording due nutriment of itself, may thus be a cause. Within a few years, it has appeared to some, reflecting that the sailor's beef is all salted with soda salts, in the midst of an ocean of soda salts, the need of sufficient potash for the healthy constitution of the tissues might be the cause of this disease; and they suggested starch, containing the needed element, as the appropriate remedy. This has been used with great alleged benefit. This is a satisfactory report so far as it goes, but we are unable to understand why starch on this theory should be much better than bread and beans, usual articles of food when the disease made such havoc.

(263.) Of the symptoms, the phenomena of this disease, we need not say much, as nobody has really seen them during the present century, and it is not likely that they will ever be seen again. A full account of them in their varied forms is given by Lind, the last and best authority on this subject. When after a deficiency, somewhat protracted, of nutritive and varied diet, with total absence of fresh food, we notice a dark discoloration of the more transparent parts of the skin, the lips, gums, tongue, and eyelids, with purplish or yellow spots on various parts of the body, we are pretty sure of the establishment of the scorbutic tendency; and if in addition we notice fetid ulceration of the gums, with bending up and stiffening of the knees or elbows, we need not hesitate to say that the patient is suffering from scorbutus, however much these symptoms fall short of the awful pestilence, the ravages of which are so terrifically portrayed in Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages. When the disease has proceeded so far there is no time to be lost.

(264.) The only real antiscorbutic remedies, which we are disposed to acknowledge, are good, varied, fresh food, and cheerful influences, cleanliness, neatness and order.

The necessity for variety of food seems to be very imperfectly understood. During the early part of this century, experi-



ments were performed with the object of determining the comparative nutritive value of the various proximate elements of meat. A dog was fed with pure gelatine and water, and he soon became disgusted with his food and died; it was hence inferred that gelatine was not nutritive. A similar experiment was tried with albumen, and with like result, and with fat and the other constituents of meat in succession. No one of the constituents, singly, being capable of nourishing the animal, the inference followed that the entire flesh is necessary for nutrition. An unfortunate canary bird was fed exclusively on sugar and water, and he soon became blind and fell dead from his perch. A poor bird fed exclusively on rice did no better. It would seem that many persons greatly injure their health by attempting to live on a few articles of food which they deem wholesome, instead of using the variety in the midst of which we are placed, and for which our organization appears to be adapted. The changing seasons of the year, with their peculiar fruits for each month, if not for each day of the month, seem to supply just such a variety as is required for healthy nutrition.

(265.) Freshness of food is a quality on which more depends than could readily be imagined. The earlier voyagers to Canada found great advantage in using the fresh foliage of the spruce pine, *Abies canadensis*, which they chewed, infused, made into beer, &c. Captain Cook found equal advantage from the foliage of a similar tree growing on the Island of New Zealand. Equal advantages have resulted in time of need, from the use of some cruciferous plants, found growing about Hudson's Bay and elsewhere, which on this account have received the name of scurvy grass. When Lord Anson arrived at Juan Fernandez, Crusoe Island, a boat's crew, who went on shore for the purpose, loaded their boat with any grass which came in their way, not caring about the kind but only that it was green. This mixture of weeds was found as effectual as spruce boughs and spinach.

During an experience of twenty years in the navy, I have seen the scorbutic tendency developed twice on shipboard. On the first occasion the ship, the frigate Savannah, was on her return from California, during the Mexican war. The crew had had very few fresh vegetables, not even good beans, for nine months; and the salted and dried provisions had mostly been on board nearly the same time; some of it had been packed three or four years previously. As soon as we reached the



cold and stormy weather of the South Pacific, the symptoms began to appear; brown spots, big and little, about the arms and legs, ulcerated fetid bleeding gums, rheumatic pains with rigidity and contraction of the flexor muscles. The preserved lemon juice, citric acid, wine, &c., in various mixtures, had a pretty extensive trial and with great benefit. These articles had been long kept, though probably not so long as the beef and pork. The relief was but partial, and a day's duty in the cold on deck was sufficient to renew or aggravate the symptoms in some of the cases. It was even noticed that many were relieved by merely being excused from duty; their ordinary diet was sufficient while they were quiet and warm, but not enough for the wants of nutrition when they were exposed to cold and labor. This scorbutic disposition continued, though without much actual suffering, for two or three weeks, when we met a whaling ship, from which we obtained a basket of potatoes. These were distributed, a potatoe to each, on condition that they were to be eaten raw. The jack-knives were soon busy scraping them to pulp, which seemed to possess a delicious flavor. The sore gums healed, the blotches disappeared, the legs and arms became flexible and free from pain, and no more was heard of the scurvy.

The second occasion was on board one of the vessels of the Japan expedition. We sailed from New York direct for the Straits of Sunda. The passage exceeded four months, during which we did not see land except a distant island. The latter part of the passage was stormy and cold. When about ninety days out, and beyond the Cape of Good Hope, the scorbutic tendency became apparent. All our remedies only mitigated the disease and kept it in check. We could not see that the preserved lime juice was any better than a solution of crystals of citric acid, with a little wine or ale. And our canned meats, oxtail soup, boiled beef, roast beef, and roast mutton, did not afford effectual relief; but there remained a number of men who had to be excused from duty till we arrived at the Straits of Sunda, when a boat load of oranges and cocoanuts, with a few chickens, brought perfect relief.

(266.) This mere freshness of food has an importance which we find it difficult to comprehend. The proximate principles of vegetable food, so far as we know them—sugar, starch, and gum; the vegetable acids, alkalis, salts, and oils—seem capable of perfect preservation for very long periods; but it



is found that after such preservation they are incapable of affording proper nutriment without something fresh—some animal or vegetable substance but recently deprived of life. This important quality probably resides in the nitrogenous, the azotized material held in solution in the juices or sap of vegetables. This nitrogenous material, which appears to be a principal agent in the decay of all organic tissues, seems likewise necessary to their proper digestion as food.

Nitrogen, in fact, seems as interesting in its relations as any other of the recognized elementary substances, though the chemists do characterize it mostly by negative properties—without affinities or repulsions—may be mechanically mixed but not chemically combined with anything by any known process. It constitutes nearly four-fifths of the atmosphere, where it is in the condition of mechanical mixture or diffusion. The only known power in nature by which it is brought extensively into combinations is the influence of organic life. Vegetables pretty certainly and animals probably appropriate it directly from the atmosphere, as well as from the remains of preceding organisms. Very few vegetables, if any, can exist or grow without the nitrogenous compounds which they receive from their predecessors in life, and certainly no animal can exist without them. It hence appears that nitrogen is found in nature only in the atmosphere, its great natural reservoir; in the tissues and fluids of organic beings; and in various states of chemical combination which result from the decay of these tissues and fluids.

The multitude of organic beings on the earth, by their excretions and bodily decay, furnish an immense quantity and untold variety of these combinations, the importance of which it is impossible fully to appreciate. Some of the best understood, though perhaps not the most important of these combinations of nitrogen, are the following: Ammonia, of nitrogen and hydrogen; nitric acid, of nitrogen and oxygen; cyanogen, of nitrogen and carbon; and ferro-cyanogen, of nitrogen, carbon, and iron. By chemical manipulations with these four an endless variety of substances is obtained, having nitrogen as one of their constituents. The vegetable alkaloids—quinine, cinchonine, morphine, meconine, atropine, daturine, &c—universally have nitrogen as one of their constituents. There are a vast number of other nitrogenous substances, the result of vital actions of the innumerable beings which inhabit the earth. Some of



these we have been enabled to study and comprehend in some degree; others essential to our existence will, doubtless, elude human comprehension forever. It is probably to some of these, so delicate in their chemical affinities as to be incapable of protracted preservation, that we are to look to for the necessity of fresh food. Or is it that some spark of molecular life still adheres, in some form, for a time, to dead organisms, and that this is a necessary element of nutriment?

However this may be, or whatever may be the cause, a small quantity of fresh food, some animal or vegetable substance recently removed from the domain of life, seems absolutely necessary for the preservation of health. And it is not by the amount of nutriment that it furnishes, but by some peculiar stimulus which it supplies to the powers of assimilation, enabling them to appropriate other food; for a potato, an onion, or a handful of weeds, no matter what, so that it is fresh and not really poisonous, answers the purpose.

The universal use of potatoes and other fresh vegetables furnishes the needful amount of fresh material for the most part. The preserved lemon juice, so much used in the British naval service, no doubt has its use, and when freshly prepared is fully as good as any common grass, but we have no doubt that its useful properties are lost or greatly impaired by long keeping. The various processes for preserving food with as much as possible of the condition of fresh vegetables and meats have much utility, as they afford means of warding off disease. These we have described elsewhere, together with a contrivance for supplying fresh vegetables for a salad at sea.

(267.) Cheerfulness, cleanliness, neatness, and good order are of the first importance to health on shipboard and everywhere else, but here we find it necessary to suggest a caution: One of the symptoms of scorbutus is an indisposition, almost an inability, to move; this has been mistaken for laziness, moroseness, and skulking; and death has occurred suddenly from driving the sufferer on deck with the view of promoting cheerfulness and activity. Laziness is a consequence not the cause of this disease.



## CHAPTER XXV.

OTHER ENDEMIC—PLICA POLONICA—BRONCHOCELE—CRETINISM—ELEPHANTIASIS ARABUM—CHOLERA INFANTUM—MILK SICKNESS—GUINEA WORM—TRICHINOSIS—TARANTISMUS.

(268.) The other endemic diseases, having little reference to our subject, may be noticed briefly.

*Plica polonica* is a curious disease of the hair, which occurs principally in Poland, though it is occasionally met with in other countries. It is hence considered the endemic of Poland. The roots of the hair are enlarged and become very sensitive, so much so that occasionally the hair is painful to the touch. The hair at the same time grows very rapidly and is glued together by a viscid, fetid secretion, so that combing is quite out of the question. It hence becomes the habitation of crowds of vermin, and the sufferer is a most disgusting and repulsive object. This disease, like other peculiarities of physical organization, is perhaps in some degree hereditary, but it seems that the principal cause is to be found in national habits—long hair and the want of cleanliness. It would appear that the disease may be prevented and even cured by the cautious and systematic use of scissors, soap, combs, brushes, &c., not forgetting to use a little mercurial ointment occasionally for the insects.

(269.) *Bronchocele*, goitre, is a disease which is seen in all parts of the world, but it is very common in Switzerland. It is a tumor in front of the neck, an enlargement of the thyroid gland. The disease occasions but little pain or uneasiness, except when the tumor becomes very large, and then it may seriously impede respiration. The cause of this disease is quite unknown; we only know that it is endemic in Switzerland, prevailing more in some valleys than others, but without anything peculiar about them which can be indicated as the cause. The snow water theory and such like conjectures have been disproved by further observation. This disease is certainly and promptly removed in most conditions by the cautious use of iodine, and by this means may be prevented from attaining a troublesome size and figure. But as we know nothing of the cause, we are not able to suggest any means of preventing this disease. We certainly should not recommend to persons in



health the habitual use of iodine or any other medicine, which might produce worse consequences than bronchocele.

(270.) *Cretinism* is another and more terrible endemic of Switzerland, prevailing principally in some of the valleys of the Upper Rhone, inclosed by high mountains. Nearly the only thing certainly determined about the cause of this terrible disease is that it occurs in some of these beautiful and fertile valleys. This disease is characterized by the small size and deformity of the sufferers, with crooked limbs, comparatively large heads, and weakness of intellect, bordering on idiocy. Poverty, with wretched and filthy habitations, has been suggested as the cause, especially as persons in more comfortable circumstances, even in the same villages, are much less subject to the disease. It is certainly hard to exaggerate the morbid effects of such causes, but they ordinarily produce very different diseases from this. We are more inclined to the opinion that the disease, with its intellectual and bodily weakness, prevents its subjects from acquiring comfortable habitations and other comfortable and healthful appliances. The only circumstance which seems common to the localities is that they are all deep valleys, inclosed by high mountains, such as we may suppose to prevent the free circulation of air, and this, we are inclined to believe, is in some way the cause. We know so little of the cause of this disease that we have not much to say about the means of avoiding it. We may safely recommend to the people cultivating these valleys to select healthy localities in the neighboring mountains for their villages, near enough to enable them to walk to their fields for necessary labor.

(271.) *Elephantiasis arabum* is a curious endemic disease in many tropical countries. It is characterized by a thickening of the skin, particularly about the ankles. This thickening extends so much about the limbs and becomes so enormous that the legs are in some instances fairly comparable to those of an elephant, and hence the name of the disease. It prevails in particular localities, all of which I believe are within the tropics, but there are many tropical countries in which no such disease is known. As we know nothing of the cause of this disease, except its endemic character, we are unable to suggest any means of avoiding it in the localities where it prevails. We have known persons who had observed the commencement of this disease to leave the Island of Barbadoes and thus avoid



any troublesome increase of this affliction, so long as this exile from their native country continued.

(272.) *Cholera infantum*, the summer endemic of children in large cities, appears to be caused by various circumstances unfavorable to health, acting on the impressible organization of children. Deficiency of daylight, produced by high buildings crowded together, an atmosphere contaminated by decaying human exuvia and excrement, the consequence of crowding and defective ventilation and unwholesome food, particularly factitious milk and the milk of diseased animals, appear to be the principal causes of this scourge of civilization. The only means of avoiding it is to escape from its causes, by placing children, during the prevalence of this disease, in the country, in the midst of healthful food, light, and air.

(273.) *Milk sickness* is the name of a disease formerly endemic in some portions of our western country. It was acute poisoning, caused by eating the flesh, butter, or milk of cattle which had fed on a particular poisonous weed, *Rhus toxicodendron*, poison oak. It appears that under certain circumstances, when the pasturage is very bare, the cattle eat grass more or less mixed with this weed, and as they are by no means fond of it they eat but little at a time, till gradually the entire flesh of the animal is imbued with poison, without any symptom of poisoning being observed. This was formerly a very serious affair, but the disease has disappeared with the cultivation of the land, and a general understanding of the cause of the mischief. The flesh of the deer has been found poisonous occasionally from the same cause. The disease was endemic in localities where sprouts of poison oak grew so mingled with the grass that the cattle were unable to obtain their food separate from the poisonous weed.

(274.) The *Guinea worm* is a peculiar, long, thread-like worm found in the bodies of persons living on some parts of the African coast and in the West Indies. Its presence is indicated under the skin by a little, red, itching spot. This ulcerates or is opened artificially, and the head of the worm is found. The whole animal requires to be removed very carefully to avoid a very troublesome sore. There has been a great deal of speculation and doubt about the source of this worm and how it could insinuate itself into such a situation. It was observed that persons using water from a particular well suffered, while their neighbors escaped. A microscopic examination of the



water resulted in the discovery of many peculiar organic objects supposed to be the organic germs of this worm. These are swallowed with the water, and probably insinuate themselves into the tissues from the bowels, growing in their progress. In places where this disease is a serious annoyance it may be obviated by the Japanese custom of always boiling water before drinking it, using tea, &c., and being careful never to drink fresh water directly from the well.

(275.) *Trichinosis*.—Germany, the land of sausages and hams, has suffered from an endemic disease, the cause of which has but recently been discovered. This disease is by no means confined to Germany, as numerous cases have already been reported in our own country. Two or three deaths occur in a family, of typhoid fever, with some anomalous symptoms; suspicion is aroused, and a microscopic examination of the remains of the ham or sausage proves the existence of the newly recognized cause of ham-poisoning. The following case, which is going the rounds of the medical journals, led to the discovery of the cause and places the whole subject in its proper light:

(276.) “About the middle of October, 1863, but a few months ago, there was a festive celebration at Hettstädt, a small country town near the Hartz Mountains, in Germany. Upward of one hundred persons sat down to an excellent dinner, and having enjoyed themselves *more majorum*, separated and went to their several homes.

“Of these one hundred and three persons, mostly in the prime of life, eighty-three are now in their graves; the majority of the twenty survivors linger with a fearful malady, and a few only walk apparently unscathed among the living, but in hourly fear of the disease which has carried away their fellow-diners. They had all eaten of poison at that festive board. It was not administered by design or negligence, but was unknown to all concerned.

“When the festival had been finally determined upon and the dinner ordered at the hotel, the keeper arranged his bill of fare. The *Rothwürste*, smoked sausage, was therefore ordered at the butcher's, the necessary number of days beforehand, in order to allow of its being properly smoked. The butcher went expressly to a neighboring proprietor and bought one of two pigs from the steward, who had been commissioned with the transaction by his master. It appears, however, that the steward unfortunately sold the pig which the master had intended



not to sell, as he did not deem it sufficiently fat or well-conditioned. Thus the wrong pig was sold, carried on a barrow to butcher and worked into sausages, which were duly smoked, delivered at the hotel and served to the guests at dinner.

“On the day after the festival, several persons who had participated in the dinner were attacked with irritation of the intestines and fever, loss of appetite, and great prostration. An active inquiry was made into all the circumstances of the dinner. Every article of food and material was subjected to a most rigid examination, without any result in the first instance; but when the symptoms in some of the cases invaded the muscles of the legs, particularly the calves of some of the sufferers, the description which Zenker had given of a case of fatal trichinous disease was remembered. The remnants of sausage and pork were examined with the microscope and found to be swarming with incapsuled trichinæ. From the suffering muscles of several of the victims small pieces were excised, and under the microscope found charged with trichinæ in all stages of development. It could not be doubted any longer that as many of the hundred and three as had partaken of the *Rothwürste* had been infected with trichinous disease by eating of trichinous pork, the parasites of which had, at least in part, escaped the effects of smoking and frying.

“Almost everywhere the commonest rules of cleanliness are disregarded in the rearing of pigs, yet pigs are naturally clean animals. A due regard to cleanliness will prevent trichinæ in the pig. In wild boars, of which many are eaten in the country around the Hartz Mountains, the trichinæ have never been found, neither has it been met with in sheep, oxen, or horses. Beef is the safest of all descriptions of meat, as no parasite has ever been discovered in it.”

(277.) *Tarantismus*.—An endemic under this name was formerly described as occurring in some parts of Italy. It was caused by the bite of a big spider, and cured by liquor and dancing. The fact is that the bite of the tarantula is pretty severe, nearly as bad as the sting of a hornet, and, like the wounds of other poisonous insects, it is relieved by alcohol or ammonia. We might about as well consider hornet-stinging an endemic disease, especially in places where the insects are made cross by throwing sticks at their nest.



## CHAPTER XXVI.

### CONTAGIOUS DISEASES—SMALL-POX—MEASLES—SYPHILIS.

(278.) In several of the preceding chapters we have been considering certain diseases, the causes of which being wholly unknown, they are called epidemics; and certain other diseases, the causes of which are but little known, except the fact of their prevalence in special localities, hence called endemics. It is perceived that the list of these dreadful epidemics and endemics is constantly being diminished with our advance in knowledge. We have learned something of the causes of some of the formerly dreadful epidemics, and how to avoid them.

(279.) We come next to the consideration of contagious diseases, those which are communicated from one person to another by contagion or personal infection. There are many dreadful diseases, of the causes of which we scarcely know anything except that the diseases are contracted by being near or in contact with an individual already affected, as small-pox, measles and mumps, hydrophobia, typhus, and syphilis. A person receives into a small wound a little of the saliva of a hydrophobic dog, and the chances are at least nineteen in twenty that he receives no very material harm, but there is about one chance in thirty that he will be afflicted with perhaps the most terrific malady known to humanity. We hence learn that hydrophobia is contagious, but we are wholly ignorant why this poison, so terrifically fatal in the one case, is altogether without appreciable action in all the others. We are not able even to indicate any chemical or mechanical difference between the saliva of the hydrophobic dog and that of a perfectly healthy animal.

Similarly in reference to small-pox, a person unprotected enters the room of a patient, the atmosphere of which does not differ either chemically or mechanically from that of an adjoining room, but the person so entering is pretty sure of suffering in about a fortnight from the same terrible disease. The blood and the various excretions of the small-pox patient, though they may not differ apparently from those of people in health, or people suffering from other diseases, will produce the disease with certainty in persons exposed to their action. Probably the only reliable test of the presence of small-pox infection, except the



presence of a patient, is the peculiar smell of the disease, and this is believed to be quite characteristic. This disease may not only be communicated by contact, but its poison is capable of diffusion in the atmosphere to a certain distance, and the very interesting and important question, to what distance, does not admit of any precise answer. It may be stated as the general rule that it cannot be communicated through the atmosphere beyond the room in which the patient and his clothing are. It has been stated that this disease may be taken as far as it can be smelled, and this is probably as precise an answer as the question admits of, and suggests the caution in approaching a patient of this sort to keep to windward if practicable, so as not to smell it very much. Since the introduction of vaccination by Jenner this disease has lost most of its terrors. It no longer sweeps off one-fourth of the population of all the cities every fifteen or twenty years.

(280.) Measles, like small-pox, is propagated by contagion through the atmosphere, but it has never been such a terrifically fatal disease. The popular impression is that these and various other diseases can originate only by contagion, but this is probably a mistake, and the opinion is steadily gaining ground that any and all of them do occasionally originate from some epidemic influence. Something very like measles has been produced by the ordinary mold which grows on damp straw.—(Salisbury.) But whether this be measles cannot as yet be considered as definitely settled.

(281.) *Scabies*, itch, a disease of careless dirtiness, is a contagious disease, which depends mainly on the irritation caused by the presence of microscopic insects. These, on favorable occasions, crawl from one person to another, and thus propagate the disease. Some of the older authors, under the name *morbus pediculosus*, lousy disease, describe a wretched state of things, caused in part by the presence of larger insects. These cases were occasionally seen when combs, brushes, and soap were not such common articles as at present. The free use of soap and water is sufficient to prevent the propagation of scabies, even in the extreme cases of shaking hands with a person subject to the disease.

(282.) *Syphilis* is another contagious disease, caused by uncleanness, moral and physical. It so deeply impairs the constitution of the sufferer, that its painful consequences are frequently transmitted, hereditarily, to the children of the third



and fourth generation, extirpating whole families, root and branch. Indeed, the opinion appears to be gaining ground that pulmonary consumption and all the forms of scrofula are mainly consequences of this disease, transmitted hereditarily to the unfortunate progeny of the impure. This disease is accurately described in the book of Leviticus, xiii, 2, 3, 4: "When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a [rising] *swelling*, a sore, or a [bright] *raw* spot, and it shall be in the skin of his flesh like the [plague of leprosy] *ulcer of syphilis*, then he shall be brought unto one of the priests. And the priest shall look on the [plague] *sore* in the skin of the flesh; and when the [hair]\* *raised margin* in the sore is [turned white] *inverted and white*, and the *sore* [in sight] *apparently* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a [plague of leprosy] *syphilitic ulcer*, (Hunterian chancre,) and the priest shall look on him and pronounce him [unclean] *infectious*. If the raw spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and apparently not deeper than the skin, and the *margin* thereof be not *inverted* or white, then the priest shall shut him up that hath the *sore* seven days." By the same authority, we learn that secondary syphilis is not contagious in the ordinary acceptation of the term. (Lev. xiii, 12, 13.) A still older authority alludes to the disease of the bones, which some of the moderns have foolishly attributed to the use of mercury. (Job xx, 11.) "His bones are full of the [sin of his youth,] *his secret disease*." Again, (Prov. xii, 4,) "She that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones." We know not how, either in fact or fancy, she can either be or cause such rottenness without the intervention of this disease; but with it she certainly does cause absolute material rottenness of the bones of her living victims. It is vulgar language to-day to describe them as rotten with this disease. *Blenorrhœa virulenta*, the running described in Leviticus, xv, is a contagious disease. Though not so terrible in character as the disease above described, it is caused by the same habits and acts, and it has been described by many authors as the initial state of that disease.

(283.) The only known means of avoiding these diseases is purity, moral and material purity. But other devices have been tried. In Leviticus, xiii, seclusion of the patient seems to be relied on to prevent the spread of the disease, and this is

---

\* The part of the body referred to is naturally without hair.



certainly a step in the right direction. The seekers after information in regard to the means of avoiding these diseases will hardly be satisfied merely to be told that they are to be escaped with certainty only by avoiding the well-known cause. It may, therefore, be suggested that if they cannot be pure, it is well to be as cleanly as they can, and there is much virtue in the timely use of soap and water. It has been noticed that these diseases are generally contracted during a drunken frolic, so that the avoidance of drunkenness and drunken associates will very often prevent the disease. Seamen in the navy suffer much less than formerly, probably on account of the temperance reform. In Paris, and some other of the European capitals, it is attempted to prevent these diseases by police regulation. Certain persons are regularly licensed and subjected to a most rigid and careful inspection about once a month. Each one, on entering the inspection office, is required to stand on a small platform, which immediately descends through the floor, so that the body is exposed in an apartment below, while the head and shoulders are kept above by the narrowness of the opening. In order to avoid mistakes, each one is kept in this situation till the license is written out and handed to her. The insufficiency of this contrivance is demonstrated by the enormous amount of disease found in the Parisian hospitals. About the end of the fifteenth century prodigious havoc was created by a battery of lewd women in the Austrian army, at that time engaged in the siege of Naples, and a remnant of the army was saved only by raising the siege.

[General Butler, at New Orleans, in 1862, did better. The police regulation was that this sort of artillery should be kept in jail; but this being found insufficient, he ordered that pretended ladies, no matter what their apparent rank, who approached his men with insulting (?) language or gestures should be treated in the same way.]

In the Book of Numbers there is suggested a prophylactic which was once found effective. (Num., xxx, 1.) "The people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And behold one of the children of Israel came, and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he arose up from among the



congregation, and took a javelin in his hand. And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel and the woman, so the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. And they that died of that plague were twenty-four thousand." A curious part of the history of this plague is, that at one time it was generally supposed to have been carried to Europe by the companions of Columbus. Sydenham, a most respectable authority, tells us that "it first came from the West Indies, in the year 1493, for before that time the name of it was not so much as known among us." Now the most common name of the most common form of the disease, which occurs upward of twenty times in Sydenham's description, occurs at least nine times in the Septuagint translation of the fifteenth chapter of Leviticus. So we think he was mistaken. He is correct in the following quotation: "But when, by reason of the continuance of the disease in the said parts, the contagion is carried up, and by degrees infects the blood, all the symptoms increase by degrees, especially the pain; so that the sick cannot keep his bed, but is forced in a restless manner to walk about his chamber till morning. Moreover, by reason of the violence of the pain, the skull, and bones of the legs and arms, grow up in hard nodes, called exostoses, like the spavin in horses; which bones, that have nodes on them, by reason of continual pain and inflammation, become at length carious and putrefied. Phagedenic ulcers, also, seize various parts of the body, and most commonly begin in the throat, and are propagated by degrees to the cartilage of the nose, through the palate, and soon consume it, so that wanting its support it falls. The ulcers and pain increasing daily, the sick is devoured by ulcers and putrefaction, so that he lives a grievous life, by reason of the pain, stink, and scandal, which is worse than any death; but at length, one member rotting after another, the torn carcass is hid under ground, being very odious before to all above." To avoid these terrible consequences, it is important to avoid the advertising quacks, who only know enough to frighten out of their money those who have not the disease, but merely deserve to be punished by being thus swindled.



## CHAPTER XXVII.

### TYPHUS FEVER.

(284.) Typhus is a contagious disease originating from a species of impurity not readily appreciated by the poor and the ignorant. There is a general unconsciousness that anything capable of exerting a pernicious influence can emanate from the body of a healthy person. It is very important that the community should be taught their error in this respect; and that there are aeriform excretions, both from the skin and the lungs, capable of rendering a confined atmosphere exceedingly poisonous in a short time. We have sometimes been taught to look upon the consumption of oxygen and substitution of carbonic acid as the only or principal contaminating influence, but this is very far from being true. The small amount of carbonic acid found in an atmosphere thus contaminated is not sufficient seriously to impair health, and is probably fully compensated by slightly fuller respirations, as is necessary in the attenuated atmosphere of high mountains. Neither are we authorized to attribute the deleterious properties to watery vapor, the other bulky material of cutaneous and pulmonary exhalations. The little animal matter, which eludes all ordinary observation, contains the pestilence that walketh in darkness. This animal matter varies for each animal species, and perhaps for each individual on the earth; for animals are recognized by a smell peculiar to each; and we know that a dog is generally able to follow his own master through crowds by the smell alone. This can only be accounted for by supposing the exhalations from the master to differ from those of all other men. The animal matter exhaled must vary almost infinitely from disease, for many diseases are recognized by the smell; the exhalation from a small-pox patient causes small-pox; that from a person infected with measles causes measles; and the same may be said of scarlet fever, whooping cough, typhus, &c.

But it is necessary to bear in mind that the exhalations from perfectly healthy people are poisonous, except when very rapidly diluted by mingling with the atmosphere. Under all ordinary circumstances this dilution is so rapid and complete that no harm results, and it is in fact accomplished without our con-



sciousness. On various occasions, however, numbers of persons have been forced into small rooms deficient of ventilation to such a degree as to occasion great discomfort, and even almost instant death. In some of these cases the consumption of oxygen and substitution of carbonic acid may have proceeded to such a degree as to cause death by suffocation; perhaps generally the deaths among persons suddenly thrust into such places may have been from this cause; but the long continued ill-health of those escaping immediate death, is certainly not owing to the inhalation of carbonic acid.

(285.) The exhalations from healthy persons, when fresh, are but moderately poisonous, but after they have undergone in some degree the process of decay common to all animal matter, they are terrifically poisonous. The exhalations of persons quite healthy, but merely wretched and negligent of cleanliness, as those in prison or in very crowded poor tenements, produce typhus fever. The exhalations of persons merely wounded, produce erysipelas and hospital gangrene. The exhalations of puerperal women produce puerperal fever, so frequently and so terrifically fatal, that a lying-in hospital is nearly an impossibility. The exhalations of starving animals are particularly offensive and poisonous.

The exhalations of the sick are much more dangerous than those of the healthy. Those of persons suffering under some of the contagious diseases, produce those diseases; and it is well to note that they become much more virulent by partial decay, and hence the great importance of removing promptly the remains of persons dying of contagious diseases.

(286.) *Typhus* appears mostly to originate in this way. The poor and wretched are not sufficiently aware of the importance of frequent changes of clothing and bedding, especially in cold weather. Their bedding, by being used too long without cleaning or airing, becomes saturated with their cutaneous exhalations, which by the warmth of their bodies undergo decay, rendering them poisonous to such a degree and in such a way that they produce typhus fever. One case originated in this way, and the disease spreads rapidly by contagion. If a number of individuals occupy the same small apartment or same bed, we may easily comprehend that their bedding will the more rapidly be charged with this poisonous material. Hence we see that violations of the tonnage laws of emigrant ships, so that they are much crowded, usually produce this terrifically destructive



disease; which is so contagious that on these occasions it is pretty sure to destroy the lives of a number of physicians and nurses at the quarantine hospitals. If apartments are much closed, so as not to be freely ventilated, the exhalations are much more liable to be concentrated to a dangerous extent; and hence typhus and other contagious diseases prevail much more in winter than summer, much more in cold and temperate climates than in the tropics. The mere airing of bedding and clothing has great power in removing and dissipating the poisonous material. Hence what is called an open winter with little frost or dry weather, the atmosphere so damp as to afford less than the usual opportunities to air bedding, is pretty sure to be a sickly winter.

(287.) Deficient nourishment may contribute to produce, or it may greatly aggravate, an epidemic of typhus fever. Hence pestilence and famine are usually associated. The population of the Cape de Verde Islands is generally in great part destroyed about once in ten years; the destruction being sometimes attributed to pestilence derived from the neighboring coast of Africa, and sometimes to famine. Both pestilence and famine probably take part on every occasion, sometimes the one and sometimes the other predominating. Formerly the occupants of prisons were defectively nourished, partly with a view to economy, and occasionally for the purpose of aggravating punishment. Under these circumstances, typhus, aggravated more or less by the scorbutic condition, prevailed terrifically in prisons; hence called jail fever or spotted fever. The bringing of prisoners into court for trial from these places, used to kill judges, jurymen, and sheriffs by the dozen.

(288.) Bearing in mind these causes of the disease, we have no difficulty in pointing out the means of prevention. Personal cleanliness, in reference particularly to clothing and bedding, is necessary; the beds should be separated and aired as much as possible during the day, and only made up at night. Too many persons should not be kept in small or defectively ventilated apartments; and to accomplish this object it may be necessary to enact laws and enforce scrutinizing police regulations. So far as ships are concerned, the present tonnage laws, imposing severe penalties for carrying more than a prescribed number of passengers for each hundred tons capacity, if rigidly enforced, are sufficient for all ordinary voyages. But if the number of passengers be a little exceeded in the voyage from



Europe, and the passage protracted a few days beyond the average, this terrific scourge is pretty sure to have its victims. On the California steamers the authorized number of passengers is habitually exceeded, without other harm than the temporary discomfort; but the time occupied in the passage is short, and all hygienic influences compatible with such crowding are assiduously used. In the city of Philadelphia, the census officers of 1860 found a district in which there were many tenements so small, so crowded, so filthy, so dark, and so poorly ventilated, that they felt it their duty to report the neighborhood as likely to become the focus of infectious disease. The board of health, on examination, coincided with them in this opinion, and required the houses to be closed as tenements; such of the occupants as had no better provision were transferred to the almshouse. It has since been made the duty of the police officers of each precinct to report every tenement which they may find deficient in certain specified conveniences and accommodations deemed necessary for the preservation of health. It would be well if such action should follow up such nuisances everywhere.

(289.) The present building laws of Philadelphia are doing much good by preventing the building of such places. The city of London was swept every few years by a great plague, till the immense conflagration generally referred to as the great fire. In 1665 occurred the last great plague, during which in nine months 69,602 persons perished of the disease; the conflagration following swept the vacant houses in the worst part of the city; and thus the authorities were enabled to lay out broader and better streets, and to have the burnt district built up in a better and more healthy shape. London has had no great epidemic of this disease since the great fire.

(290.) Quarantine regulations have probably done much more harm than good in this disease. Not that we would have persons suffering under this or any other contagious disease mingling indiscriminately with the community, but these regulations directed exclusively to one point have tended much to distract attention from much more important measures. So long as in every large city there are localities in which typhus constantly prevails, and the weekly reports of interments show deaths from it constantly, no amount of arbitrary cruelty practiced against strangers arriving in ships can possibly eradicate the disease. Let us not be misunderstood; the weekly reports of



interments prove the constant prevalence of both small-pox and typhus in New York City, and yet we do not think that every person, sick or well, who attempts to pass from New York into any other city, whether by ship or by railroad, should be immediately hanged; but this the rigid quarantine notions require.

Attention must be directed to home causes, and if this be done everywhere, the disease will be reduced to its minimum. It may be observed that the more energetic the quarantine, and the more reliance is placed in it as a means of security, the more other and more important means are neglected, and the more constantly and more terribly do epidemics of this and other contagious diseases prevail. Some ports of the Levant are nearly without commerce on account of the excessive rigor of their quarantine regulations, and the plague continues to prevail among them almost as badly as ever. Other ports under more enlightened views have removed these absurd impediments to commerce, have become prosperous, and the plague has ceased to appear.

What is really required, is, that when a person affected with dangerous contagious disease arrives, whether in a ship or in a wagon, he should be treated in the same way as a person found similarly suffering at home; he is to be placed in a healthy place suitable for his recovery, where none will have any inducement to approach him, except such as are needed to take care of him, and where none can approach him without being warned of their danger. His clothing and everything else likely to have been contaminated by the disease must be burnt or thoroughly disinfected. All other disinfectants sink into insignificance in comparison with free ventilation, soap and water. Heat, chlorine, ozone, permanganate of potassa, carbolic acid, &c., are all of them occasionally useful.



## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### TYPHOID FEVER—ERYSIPELAS—PUERPERAL FEVER.

(291.) *Typhoid fever*, the common winter fever of our country, appears to be produced in nearly the same way as typhus, and has been called *typhus mitior*, the milder typhus. It is altogether a less formidable disease, and is so little contagious that it is doubted by many whether it should be ranked with the contagious fevers at all. Certainly the contagion of typhus is not capable of producing typhoid fever, or the typhoid contagion of producing typhus. It seems curious that the same cause should produce two perfectly distinct diseases, sometimes the one and sometimes the other; but this instance is not a singular one, as we are familiar with the fact that a severe fall may cause either a broken bone or only a simple contusion. The typhoid fever is to be avoided in the same way as the typhus, except that here there is less danger of contagion to guard against. The typhoid contagion is supposed to attach particularly to the evacuations, and hence particular care should be exercised in regard to them.

(292.) *Erysipelas—dissection wounds—hospital gangrene—puerperal fever.*—Probably several distinct and rather rare diseases have been described under the name of erysipelas, or St. Anthony's fire. When in a hospital there are too many patients, it is observed that all the wounds are apt to put on an unfavorable appearance, and instead of healing they are apt to become flabby and pale or purple and to mortify; the mortification spreads rapidly up the limb and speedily terminates in the death of the patient. At the same time the most insignificant scratch will put on a serious appearance, red lines running up the limb, and redness or inflammation, with strong tendency to mortify, rapidly spreading from the seat of injury. When this tendency is fully established the same symptoms occur without even a scratch. This is hospital gangrene and malignant erysipelas.

*Dissection wounds*, which arise sometimes from incautiously handling the remains of the dead, are attended by similar symptoms. Nearly the same thing has happened from wounding the finger with a perfectly clean cambric needle, in persons



peculiarly disposed to this kind of disease, either constitutionally or through the influence of surrounding morbid causes.

*Erysipelas* sometimes prevails epidemically, in situations far removed from hospitals and crowds of sick and wounded, and even varies so much in symptoms as to authorize the belief that distinct diseases are confounded under this name. In one variety the local disease is merely redness and swelling, with some itching or smarting of a more or less extensive surface of the skin, this is *erysipelas simplex*. In another variety, with perhaps less irritation of the skin, there is a disposition to serous effusion in the subcutaneous cellular tissue, giving rise to swelling, which readily pits on pressure with the end of the finger, *erysipelas œdematosa*. In a third variety the peculiarity is a strong tendency to mortification of small patches of cellular tissue, while the skin remains comparatively sound; each mortified spot forms an abscess, which discharges its matter and slough through the skin, this is *erysipelas phlegmonoides*. In another variety the cuticle is raised in little blisters and the skin beneath rapidly mortifies, this is *malignant pustule* or *erysipelas gangrenosa*. Like other serious diseases, erysipelas may be accompanied by typhus prostration, it is then *erysipelas typhosa*. The redness of skin and irritation, caused by the direct action of the sun's rays or other simple irritant, unattended by fever or serious constitutional derangement, is not usually considered as erysipelas at all, it is a *simple erythema*, but has been described as *erysipelas erythematosa*. Different from all these is *erysipelas vera*, true erysipelas, which is a rare febrile disease, with some blended red and yellow discolorations of various portions of the skin.

(293.) The question of *contagion*, in these forms of disease, is of immense importance, and it is a question in which the doctors do not always agree. We think ourselves pretty safe in the opinion that simple erythema is not usually contagious. *Hospital gangrene* and the erysipelas usually prevailing with it are not very contagious through the atmosphere. Attending physicians and other persons in good health, merely visiting the sick and spending much of the time in the open air, are in no great danger of suffering from the disease; but wounded patients are in great danger—sure to suffer—and nurses and other constant attendants are far from safe, with all the precautions possible in their case. This narrows down the question without determining positively whether the disease is con-



tagious through the atmosphere, or endemic, attaching itself to the hospital and its accumulation of decaying morbid exhalations. The morbid power of discharges from the wounds of patients suffering under this disease is peculiarly persistent. A sponge or piece of muslin which has been used in dressing them seems never to be thoroughly disinfected till it is reduced to ashes. But as the disease is not very contagious, with reference to patients not wounded, in healthy, well-ventilated places, we may recommend that the patients be distributed, but with the utmost care that they be not brought too nearly in contact with wounded persons.

(294.) Some epidemics of erysipelas are undoubtedly contagious. We may instance the epidemic of 1842-'45, which in some parts of the country was called *black tongue*, in other parts, *big head*, &c. The disease was plainly communicated from the patient to his family and visitors, and persons infected communicated the disease to families whom they visited. Individual cases occurred in which no connection could be traced, as occurs in small-pox and all other contagious diseases.—(Peebles.)

(295.) *Puerperal fever*, a very fatal contagious disease, is so very intimately connected with some forms of erysipelas as to possess a fair title to be considered the same disease, merely modified by the peculiar condition of the patient. It is so exceedingly fatal and contagious that the obstetrician, having attended a patient with this disease, is obliged to abandon practice and seclude himself for a month or more; or if he have the hardihood to continue practice, he will have his conscience burdened by the reflection that most of his patients in the puerperal condition die through his fault.—(Holmes.)

There is something very curious in the persistent power of this contagion as regards its capability of affecting women in the puerperal condition. The obstetrician, with all possible appliances in the way of soap and water and changes of clothing and ventilation, is unable to rid his person of its dangerous power. The late Professor Chapman used to teach its indestructibility in nearly the following language :

“Some years ago it was attempted to attach a lying-in ward to the Pennsylvania Hospital, but the building was hardly occupied before the puerperal fever made its appearance and the project was reluctantly abandoned. Some years after, when soap and water, chloride of lime, ventilation, and white-wash



had done all they could do to destroy and remove the poison, it was thought safe to reoccupy the ward. But the very first woman who came there to be confined died of puerperal fever, and all further attempts to use the building for this purpose were abandoned."

(296.) The most reliable means of preventing these diseases must be inferred from the foregoing description of the circumstances under which they mostly appear. Too many patients, especially wounded, should not be permitted to occupy one hospital. In very large hospitals the wards should be considerably separated from each other, so as to admit of independent, efficient ventilation. On the first appearance of any symptom of these diseases, the patients should be separated as much as possible and no more should be admitted. Physicians, nurses, and other attendants of such hospitals, or attending private patients with puerperal fever, especially in seasons of epidemic prevalence, should be very cautious in their visits to other persons, and especially they should not enter the house of any family in which there may reasonably be expected any special liability to any of these diseases.



## CHAPTER XXIX.

### VARIOUS THEORIES.

“Rerum causas cognoscere.”

(297.) Many theories have been suggested to account for various epidemic, endemic, and contagious diseases, each of which appears to be correct as regards particular instances; the error common to most of them is their exclusiveness. The only common cause of all, or nearly all, these diseases is impurity of one kind or another, operating in various ways.

(298.) The *animalcular theory* is certainly true in reference to scabies and some other diseases, but this does not prove that animalcules are the cause of all diseases, though it may afford ground for suspicion in many cases. Several instances, somewhat resembling the following, might be stated: “A short time ago, in a country district near Dresden, several persons were taken ill with rheumatic and typhoid symptoms, and one woman became gradually worse and worse, more emaciated and weaker, and at length was removed to Dresden, and placed under the care of Professor Zencker. There she died. No apparent cause was present to account for her muscular weakness and pain, her emaciation and death. But her body was dissected, and it was noticed, on examination with a microscope, that the muscular tissue, which was everywhere atrophied, was covered with minute spots. These spots were separated, and their anatomical structure proved that each spot was an encysted entozoon, known to naturalists as the *trichina spiralis*. The woman’s body was full of them. Did these cause her death? How were the entozoa introduced? Virchow took a piece of the muscle, and mixing it with other food, fed rabbits with it. In five or six weeks the animals died emaciated, and on examination their muscular system was found to swarm with the same parasites. The source of the mischief was eventually traced to the flesh of a pig, which had been killed, cured, and eaten in the district, the woman being one of the partakers. The hams and sausage contained a large number of *trichinae*. These experiments not only proved the animalcular origin of the disease, but that the entozoon was introduced from without; that it was introduced like many other *helmintha*, through the



medium of meat containing living organisms, and it pointed, with numerous facts of the same kind, to the necessity of exposing animal and vegetable substances to a sufficient degree of heat to destroy any organic germs which they may contain, before they are used as human food."—(Medical and Surgical Rep., 1862.)

(299.) *The Cryptogamic theory.*—It has been suggested from time to time, that many diseases are due in one way or another to cryptogamic vegetation, microscopic mushrooms, &c. Some cutaneous diseases have been found to consist, in part, of cryptogamic vegetation; but whether as a cause of the disease, or only one of the symptoms, is not determined. It may be merely a symptom of weakness and decay, like moss on the back of old trees. The great epidemics and miasmatic fevers have been attributed to microscopic vegetation of this kind floating in the atmosphere, and insinuating itself into our organs. This, for all we know, may be true in some cases; but up to the present time no particular disease has been definitely connected with any particular species of organism in the atmosphere, except, possibly, the case of measles caused by musty straw; though the microscope has revealed that the atmosphere, at all times and in all places, is filled with various species of organic germs, which, under favorable circumstances, may be developed into distinct vegetation. It is impossible, in the present state of our knowledge, to determine to what extent variations in the character of this organic dust may be the cause of disease; but we should certainly make a great mistake if we should consider them as the only or even the principal cause.—(Mitchell.)

(300.) There is another way in which cryptogamic vegetation has caused epidemics. Various plants, cryptogamic and others, are poisonous; and if these from any cause should enter largely into the food of people at any particular time, they will probably cause an epidemic disease. The grain of rye is subject to a curious fungous growth, called ergot, which, entering largely into food, has caused, in Europe, terrible epidemics of dry gangrene. Persons inhaling the dust of musty straw have been affected with a disease very nearly resembling measles.—(Salisbury.)

The endemic called milk sickness in some of the new settlements, is caused by the cow, deer, and perhaps other animals eating the leaves of *Rhus toxicodendron*, for want of better food.

(301.) *The zymotic theory*, (*ζυμωω*, to ferment,) like the preced-



ing, has two branches. It has been suggested that many of the contagious and epidemic diseases occurring but once to the same individual, they might be explained by supposing that in our organization we have among our fluids some material capable of change in the presence of its appropriate ferment, as sugar is changed by fermentation in the juice of fruits; and this material having once undergone the fermentative process; we are necessarily exempt from a second action of the same kind. This at present is a mere hypothesis, explaining nothing, and with all probability against it. There is not a particle of evidence of the existence of any such element in all the anatomical and chemical examinations to which our solids and fluids have been subjected; but, on the contrary, it seems that all the material of our bodies is being removed and replaced through the agency of nutrition, so such fermentative process once set up, with the constant renewal of material, could only cease with the life of the individual.

There is another zymotic theory more important to our present purpose, and which, whether true or false, requires our attentive consideration. The earth, the air, and the water of densely inhabited places are charged with human and animal excrements and remains and vegetable matter in process of decay. This decay is influenced by various circumstances of heat, moisture, electricity, ferments, &c., and gives rise to various poisonous materials, gaseous, liquid, and solid. When these things are allowed to accumulate to a great degree under certain conditions of warmth and moisture, disease certainly results quite independently of any imported contagion, or any foreign source of evil. But may not a vessel arriving with yellow fever, for instance, bring into the locality its peculiar ferment, capable of starting a fermentation which shall result in the establishment of yellow fever, rather than some other disease which would otherwise result? There are many facts which would lead us to adopt the affirmative side of this question, though none of them are absolutely conclusive. Epidemics of this disease have generally been attributed to the arrival of a particular ship, though it is certain that this disease is not contagious. This we say is not conclusive, for ships arrive at ports of any importance every day; and we may generally have our choice of half a dozen vessels which have arrived on any day which may be found to coincide with the first appearance of the epidemic.



There is one case on record which would tend to show that the disease is not readily started in this way. A few years ago a vessel arrived at Philadelphia, in the latter part of summer, with yellow fever on board, and by some accident she was allowed to get into a dock in a densely populated neighborhood. Some cases of the black vomit, of the most fatal character, occurred among the workmen and other people immediately about the dock. The ship was promptly removed and the disease did not spread as it would be expected to do on this theory, when heat and moisture were such as to favor fermentation. This so far as we know is a solitary case, and should not prevent us from taking due care to avoid such risks.

(302.) We find by observation, not only among animals and vegetables, but even in the inorganic world, the tendency is for like to produce its like. Thus fire in contact with combustible material produces fire; and there are many other well-known, though less familiar, changes which take place in the chemical constitution of substances about us, both organic and inorganic, indicated by the term *catalysis*. We are able to classify many facts, and probably we lose nothing by supposing that many epidemics originate in this way. The accumulation in a city of excretions and filth, which are to be converted into morbid poison, having been allowed to occur, we at once infer the probability of an epidemic; but whether we are to have typhus or dysentery, cholera or measles, small-pox or yellow fever, scarlatina or diphtheria, is not determined. Now, as the spark determines the conflagration, some apparently insignificant circumstance determines the matter, and the epidemic is upon us. Whether this is brought about by animalcular generation, or cryptogamic vegetation, or fermentation, or some sort of catalysis more or less analogous to combustion, we do not know; perhaps we never shall know. But we do know, what is infinitely more important, that it could not have occurred by either or all of them if the material had not been allowed to accumulate, any more than a spark could determine a conflagration, without a supply of fuel.

(303.) These considerations assist us to form a proper estimate of the various quarantine and other police regulations for the preservation of the health of the community. The most important of all is the seasonable removal of the dangerous decomposing organic material. But as purity in this respect can only be relative and not absolute, except possibly in the Dutch wo-



man's kitchen, something more is necessary. In the latter part of summer, when this material is prone to decomposition, a vessel with yellow fever cases on board, or perhaps one from a place where the disease prevails, should not be brought to a wharf or dock in the midst of a dense population; though it is every way advantageous to remove the passengers and the sick from the vessel, subjecting them to no restraint except such as is necessary for their comfort and care; and there is really no harm in discharging the vessel into warehouses at some distance from crowded population, under the direction of competent inspectors. With typhus, small-pox, scarlatina, and other certainly contagious diseases, the practice should be somewhat different. We must not countenance the absurd notion that these diseases can be excluded from a city by any quarantine regulation, however strict; as people are constantly dying of these diseases, the contagious germ must always be present whether there is a ship in port or not. It is important that the sufferers, whether arriving on ship-board or found in some secluded alley, should be promptly moved to healthy situations, and the community should have protection against too near individual contact with them. I have known a man to lose his life by going into a barber's shop to have his hair cut, and meeting there a person who had but recently recovered from the small-pox. Another death from this disease is accounted for in the following manner: A crowded passenger railroad car was traversing one of the streets of Philadelphia, when another passenger entering immediately exclaimed that he smelt the small-pox, and expressed his strong indignation at the individual thus infected wicked enough to enter the car. The car was emptied quickly, but at least one of the passengers was attacked by the disease and died. How are we to be protected from contagious diseases in barber shops and railroad cars?



## CHAPTER XXX.

### SURINAM—MARANHAM—HOMEWARD BOUND—STATISTICS OF DISEASE— DISCIPLINE.

(304.) September 21, 1861.—We arrived at Surinam in time to hear that the Sumter had been there, the Dutchmen of that place not making her more welcome than those of Curaçoa had done. They are not fond of pirates. The Frenchmen at Cayenne had shown themselves equally disinclined to intimacy with them. Our next place of inquiry was at Maranham, south of the equator. The Sumter had actually spent ten days there, Semmes and his associates making themselves quite agreeable to the inhabitants. They had audiences with the governor, and made speeches to him and his associate magnates. After leaving the harbor, they had anchored three days at the lighthouse, waiting for an American schooner expected with supplies for the place. This incident probably somewhat lessened the admiration of such of the inhabitants as owned property on board the schooner; but they did not appear at all conscious that their rights were violated in this matter, and the people generally seemed to think it rather a clever thing to have their port blockaded. She had left but two or three days before our arrival, and this meant that she was three or four hundred miles distant and no one knew in what direction. The principal, perhaps the only white people in the place were a retired negro trader from Kentucky, and his family. This man was Semmes's agent, and some of our people by a little management succeeded in getting from him a pretty correct account of the pirate's doings and intentions. The rest of the inhabitants are a mongrel breed of Indians, negroes, and Portuguese. If Maranham is not subject to epidemics of yellow fever, it must be on account of the large proportion of black blood which prevails; for though pretty well located on a bluff, it is a badly policed, unclean town, in a tropical climate. It is, however, a small place, almost rural.

(305.) On the homeward passage we spent about a week on the direct line between Fernando Noronha and Bermuda, hoping to find the Sumter there; and although this is the great route for vessels homeward bound from nearly all distant parts



of the world except Europe and North Africa, we did not see a single vessel there of any description.

(306.) In the latitude of Cape Hatteras, in a storm, one of those accidents occurred which startle men. A cast iron tube, about eighteen by thirty inches, belonging to the engine, and leading to an opening of corresponding size in the outside planking below the water line, the out-board ejection, was broken off. Two minutes lost time and the ship would be lost. The firemen seem ready for all emergencies; boards, blocks, ropes, and wedges were ready as if by enchantment, so that this part of the machinery was effectually kept in place. Two or three men, as many as could get into the narrow space, had to be stationed there during the rest of the passage; one or two to hold blocks and wedges, while another was busy with a sledge, driving them back to their places as fast as they worked loose. The best hand with the wedges was a fireman who found room for his body between the top of the boiler and the deck above; he remained in this position, invisible except his hands and wedges, till our arrival at New York.

(307.) The following statistical table may conclude the medical history of the cruise:

14 N H



Tabular statement of diseases and injuries during the cruise, from August 24, 1860, to November 13, 1861.

Diseases.	1860.			1860.			1861.			1861.			Total cases in one year and 77 days.						
	3d quarter.			4th quarter.			1st quarter.			2d quarter.				3d quarter.			4th quarter.		
	Admitted.	Discharged.	Died.	Admitted.	Discharged.	Died.	Admitted.	Discharged.	Died.	Admitted.	Discharged.	Died.		Admitted.	Discharged.	Died.	Admitted.	Discharged.	Died.
<b>CLASS 1.</b>																			
Erysipelas.....				1	1					1	1								
Intermittent fever.....	1	1		4	4		3	3								4	4		
Remittent fever.....																3	2	1	3
<b>CLASS 2.</b>																			
Tonsillitis.....	2	2		1	1		1	1								2	2		
Dyspepsia.....				8	7		1	2								1	2		3
Gastritis.....	1	1		1	1		2	1								1	2		
Hæmatemesis.....				1	1														
Cholera morbus.....				1	1											3	3		
Hepatitis.....																1		1	
Jaundice.....							1	1											
Constipation.....	2	2		1												1	1		2
Diarrhea.....	4	4		11	10		1	3								4	4		
Dysentery.....							3	3								3	3		1
Colic.....	1	1		1	1											1	1		1















The whole number of cases was five hundred and eighty-two, of whom there returned to duty five hundred and seventy-three; were sent home as invalids, two; were transferred to naval hospital, seven, when the ship was first put out of commission.

The average sick list was four per cent., (30.95 per 1,000;) deaths, none.

During the fraction of a quarter ending September 30, 1860, there was no serious disease; catarrhs, slight injuries, and small abscesses constituting the disabilities. During the last quarter of the year the ship was employed at Vera Cruz, in excellent health. During the first quarter of 1861, the ship returned home, and the seven men then on the sick list were transferred to the United States Naval Hospital at New York, for treatment. The second quarter of 1861 was passed at New York, Pensacola, Mobile Bay, and Southwest Pass; two invalids were sent home during this quarter. The third quarter of 1861 was occupied in blockading the Southwest Pass, and cruising in the Caribbean Sea. There were a few cases of remittent fever, due to a night spent on shore at Kingston, Jamaica. In the early part of September, near the island of Barbadoes, without apparent cause, an epidemic catarrh, influenza, affected the crew universally; but the cases were not severe, and scarcely any went on the sick list. During the fraction of a quarter ending November 13, 1861, the ship returned to New York, and the cruise ended.

(308.) It appears necessary, before we conclude, to say a few words on the subject of *discipline*. The influence of discipline on health it is difficult to estimate at its proper value; and certainly it has never been overestimated. Correct discipline, enforced by constant attention to faults, so that they shall rarely escape attention, and such reproofs and moderate punishments as do not greatly degrade or reduce to despair the unfortunate, together with a consistent example of Christian kindness and forbearance in the cases of such as are reasonably conscious of their faults, are the principal means of doing good in this direction. Mr. Dana, by writing "Three Years before the Mast," has become one of the principal benefactors of seamen. Congress, by abolishing the punishment of flogging, has done more to improve the health and character of seamen, and thus to promote the efficiency of the navy, than by any other one act of legislation. The enormity of this outrageous barbarity, which



continued up to the middle of the nineteenth century, is hard to be believed by any one without the evidence of official documents. This evidence probably exists in the bimensal returns of punishments on file in the Navy Department, as well as in the various log-books.

Nearly twenty years ago it was my fortune to sail on board a sloop-of-war, with a crew of about two hundred men. Almost every day some one or more of them were ordered into confinement "in the brig," for faults more or less important, to await there an investigation. Serious offenses could not well be so common as all this; but about once a week the order would issue to clear the "brig." The ceremony began with the call, "All hands witness punishment," which brought everybody in a crowd on deck. The prisoners were brought to the gangway and the examination was not very long or ceremonious, generally terminating in a manner not fit to be described. Five or six "dozens" nearly every week, and sometimes more, is something pretty hard to believe; but such was the case, not only in this particular vessel but in every ship in the navy, with some variation in the particular number of punishments. The vessel on which I sailed may possibly have had somewhat more than the average amount of punishments. It is not wonderful that the sailor was a degraded outcast under this system; a little romance and poetry about honest tars, gallant tars, &c., did not help them much. There was so much rum drinking and exposure, desertion and smuggling of liquor, lewdness and debauchery, associated necessarily with this state of things, that it was rare to see a seaman over forty years of age, except an occasional one too decrepit and apparently too old to labor. There are still officers in the navy who would willingly return to this outrageous state of things. It may be supposed that this statement is unnecessary, but no. I have recently (1869) heard an officer regretting the change, who stated that flogging is still practiced in most, if not all, the prisons of the country. Now, I suppose that there were more stripes inflicted on these two hundred *honest tars* than on all the thieves in Delaware during the same period.

This barbarism was swept away by act of Congress in 1850, and the transition to a better system has been more rapid, and attended with less confusion, than could readily have been imagined. Some officers seemed to imagine that all punishment and all discipline was done away with among these de-



graded men, and in their efforts to discover punishments in some degree corresponding with their notions of necessary severity, reinvented some of the obsolete tortures of the middle ages: the *drunkard's jacket*, the *wooden horse*, *bucking*, &c. But these things never became general in the service; and officers, now less accustomed to scenes of barbarous torture, have ceased to allude to them.

The *summary courts-martial*, by introducing system and thought into the investigation and punishment of offenses, have done immense good. Some of the punishments prescribed appeared sufficiently ludicrous to a person familiar with the service at that time. "Deprivation of liberty on shore," for two or three months, would appear to most persons as something like privation; but it would not as a punishment have much terror for a man who is sure that he will not be permitted to place his foot on land for a year or more at any rate. But the placing of this very punishment in the code has done much good by keeping commanding officers in mind of the importance of keeping themselves in position to use this punishment. The men have consequently much more liberty on shore, and they do not so frequently abuse it. There are plenty of punishments in the code, and they are administered with sufficient freedom; but the officers, in my estimation, make less use of rewards and commendations than they might do to advantage. Such an exclamation as "Very well done on the foreyard," when really deserved, will do more to produce smart work than a dozen floggings ever did. These commendations have great influence in promoting cheerfulness and energy, health and strength.



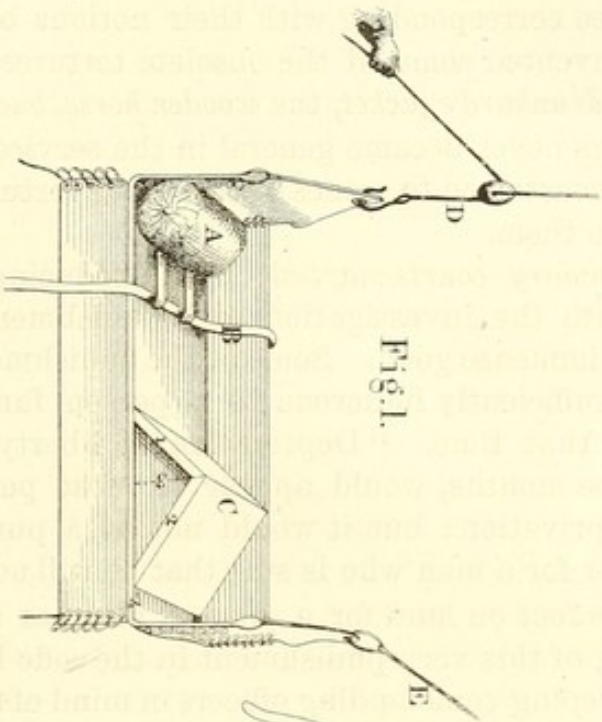


FIG. 1.

- Fig. 1.  
 A Pillow  
 B Breast Band  
 C Double Inclined Plane  
 D Whip  
 E Foot Lime

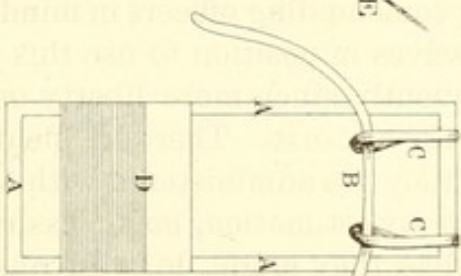


FIG. 2.

Dimensions:

LENGTH	5 Ft. 8 in.
WIDTH	21 inches
1	1/4 "
2	1 1/2 "
3	11 "
4	8 "

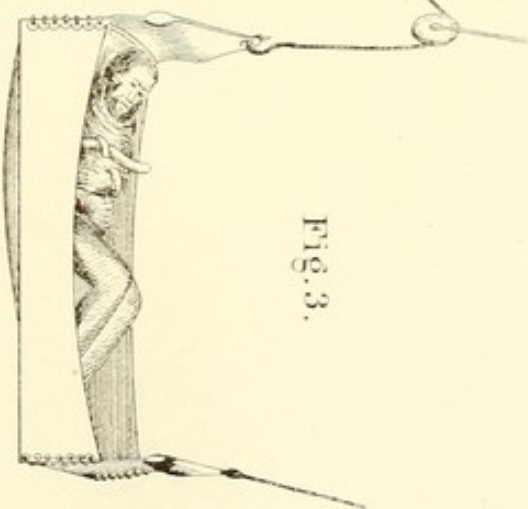


FIG. 3.

- Fig. 2.  
 A Frame  
 B Band  
 C Loop  
 D Double Inclined Plane



APPENDIX

ARTICLE XXXI THE BILLS OF WAR

THE STATE OF NEW YORK

IN SENATE, January 1, 1865.

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE LAND OFFICE, IN ANSWER TO A RESOLUTION PASSED BY THE SENATE, APRIL 1, 1864.

ALBANY: PUBLISHED BY J. B. KANE, STATE PRINTER, 1865.

THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE LAND OFFICE, in obedience to the provisions of an act of the SENATE, passed on the 1st day of April, 1864, have the honor to submit to the SENATE the following report.

The first part of the report contains a statement of the amount of land owned by the State, and of the amount of land which has been sold or conveyed since the 1st day of January, 1864.

The second part of the report contains a statement of the amount of land which has been sold or conveyed since the 1st day of January, 1864, and of the amount of land which has been sold or conveyed since the 1st day of January, 1864.

The third part of the report contains a statement of the amount of land which has been sold or conveyed since the 1st day of January, 1864, and of the amount of land which has been sold or conveyed since the 1st day of January, 1864.



## APPENDIX.

---

### AMBULANCE FOR SHIPS OF WAR.

UNITED STATES NAVY YARD,  
*Portsmouth, New Hampshire, December 6, 1869.*

SIR: I inclose herewith tracings of drawings intended to exhibit the plan of an ambulance which I have devised for use on board vessels of war, to transport wounded to the surgeon's quarters in time of battle, and to facilitate the passing of invalids through the ordinary hatchways on board ship.

While serving on board the *Juniata*, in 1864, I had in preparation, for the battle of Fort Fisher, two apparatuses made from the ordinary ship's cots, similar in principle to this one, which answered the purposes for which they were designed so well that I think it a matter of professional interest sufficiently important to report to the bureau, in response to the invitation contained in its circular to the medical officers of the navy, dated July 7, 1869.

The inconvenience of transporting sick and wounded from one deck to another is especially due to the fact that hatches are usually too small to permit a cot or stretcher to be hoisted or lowered through them in a horizontal position.

If the cot be inclined the patient within it is liable to slip downward to its foot, which is always inconvenient, and in cases of fracture of the lower extremities is apt to cause displacement of the fragments and other serious complications.

To provide against this, on the occasion to which I have alluded, I had a double inclined plane fastened upon the cot frame, as shown in the drawing, (Fig. 1,) and a band of canvas secured to the upper part of the same. The thighs and legs of the patient are flexed over the double inclined plane, and the canvas band is tied around his chest beneath his arms, his head resting upon a pillow, as shown in Fig. 3.

The ring in the clews at the head of the cot was, on board the *Juniata*, hung upon a hook attached to a whip which was made fast to the fish davit over the fore hatch; to the lower clews a line was secured.



The patient being placed in the cot, the upper end of the latter was raised to the proper angle by means of the whip; the foot of the cot, by the line attached to it in the hands of one man, was swung over the hatch and allowed to pass through it, and the whole apparatus was lowered together at the proper inclination.

In this ambulance the sliding down of the occupant is arrested by his buttocks and thighs being supported by the upper surface of the double inclined plane, and his body is still further held by the strap.

In the common cots used on board the *Juniata*, this arrangement was an entire success.

In the first day's bombardment, when thirteen men were wounded at the same time by the bursting of a gun, much delay was avoided in getting them below, by the excellent working of the ambulances, and the propriety of having two, so that the whip had only to be unhooked from the empty one on its return to the upper deck and applied to the other, in which a wounded man was all ready to be sent below, was clearly shown.

While I was attached to the United States ship *Brooklyn*, the flag-ship of Rear-Admiral Godon, on the Brazil station, the same ambulance was used, and it was part of the drill at "general quarters" to designate a man as wounded, when the men detailed for that purpose would place him upon an ordinary canvas stretcher and convey him to the cot in which he would be sent below.

On that ship the whip was made fast to the mizzen stay, the steerage hatch being directly over the surgeon's quarters. On board the *Juniata* there were no gratings over the fore hatch, it being covered by a tarpaulin only. On the *Brooklyn* the gratings were left off on one side of the hatch, through which opening the ambulance readily passed.

The ambulance represented in the accompanying drawings is of smaller dimensions than the cots usually supplied to ships, and is in consequence a much more convenient apparatus than the one I have described.

Ship's cots are at least six feet long by twenty-eight inches wide. The flexion of the legs over the double inclined plane permits of the shortening of the cot to five feet eight inches, and as it is an advantage to have the canvas sides embrace the patient closely, it is narrowed so as to be but twenty-one inches wide.



The upper surface of the double inclined plane is fourteen inches long, the lower surface eighteen inches long, and the apex is eleven inches from the surface of the frame of the cot. By placing the double inclined plane on the frame so that its lower border shall be eight inches from the foot of the frame, its proper position will be secured.

In Fig. 1 one side of the canvas cover of the ambulance is represented as being unlaced and thrown back to show the interior arrangement. The cover is made in the usual way, the sides being high enough to reach the apex of the double inclined plane and the space for the latter cut out.

Fig. 2 shows how the breast band is attached to the frame. Two loops of canvas fourteen inches long are nailed to the under surface of the upper cross-piece, and are brought over the top as shown in the drawing, and over the edge of the canvas bottom of the cot. Through these loops the band is passed, and the loops being movable the band accommodates itself to all sizes of men.

The proportions of the inclined plane are such as to adapt it to both tall and short men and even boys.

It is necessary to have the canvas-work and the lacing made very strong, and it is not desirable to have any mattress or cushion save the pillow in the ambulance, as the bending and giving of the canvas floor to the weight of the occupant is a part of the principle of the cot by which it accommodates itself to different-sized individuals.

Fig. 3 exhibits the apparatus with a patient within.

In removing invalids from one deck to another, not in time of action, it is not always necessary or convenient to make use of the whip and line; the cot may be more easily managed by being carried by the head and foot, in which case the ordinary ladders need not be removed, as an inclination of  $75^{\circ}$  may be given to the ambulance without bringing any great strain upon the breast strap.

Instead of the whip at the head and the line at the foot of the cot, these points may be fastened to a staff of wood or iron provided with a central ring into which to hook the whip when the horizontal position is practicable, and with two others nearer the head of the cot, so as to allow of inclination, in which latter case a foot line will be necessary to steady it and guide it.

When a sick or wounded man is to be taken from a "moni-



tor," where the hatches are smaller than on board other vessels, this ambulance, I am sure, will be found to prove most useful.

A commander in the navy, to whom I showed this ambulance, informed me that he was wounded in the ankle, on board a monitor, during the late war, and that to remove him from the vessel it was necessary to lash him in the most uncomfortably intricate manner to a common cot, in order to get him through the narrow hatchway, and that although his lashings, when the cot was inclined, gave him great distress, he did not get through without slipping down upon the injured limb sufficiently to occasion considerable increase of pain.

In cases of injuries aloft, this ambulance, with the staff attached, would secure the safe and comfortable descent of wounded, the whip being made fast to any convenient part of the rigging.

An ambulance one inch shorter than the one represented in the drawing, but of similar dimensions otherwise, has been made at this navy yard and placed on board the United States ship *Benicia*, now fitting out here for sea.

Surgeon H. C. Nelson has kindly promised to inform me of his opinion of its usefulness after he shall have had an opportunity of testing it.

Trusting that the drawings may convey a correct idea of the apparatus, I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALBERT C. GORGAS,

*Surgeon United States Navy.*

Surgeon WM. MAXWELL WOOD, M. D.,

*Chief of Bureau of Medicine and Surgery,*

*Washington, D. C.*



## AUTHORITIES.

- AMERICAN JOURNAL MEDICAL SCIENCE.—American Journal of Medical Science, new series, 1841 to 1864. Philadelphia, Blanchard & Lea.
- BELL.—Dietetic and Medical Hydrology. Philadelphia.
- BOUCHARDAT.—Annuaire de Thérapeutique, etc. 22me année. Paris, 1862.
- BOUDIN.—Étude sur le Recrutement, etc. Annales d'Hygiène, xl, 268. Paris, 1849.
- CARPENTER.—Use and Abuse of Alcohol.
- CHASE.—Cincinnati Lancet and Observer. June, 1861.
- CONDIE.—American Journal of Medical Science, iv, 410. Transactions of the College of Physicians.
- DUNGLISON.—Human Health.
- DUNGLISON.—Therapeutics.
- FARQUHARSON.—Poisoning by Seeds of *Jatropha curcas*, by R. J. Farquharson, M. D., United States Navy. American Journal of Medical Science, xx, 102. July, 1850.
- FONSSAGRIVES.—Traité d'Hygiène Navale, par le Docteur J. B. Fonssagrives, professeur, etc. Paris, 1856.
- FORGET.—Naval Medicine, from the French of Forget. London, 1835.
- FOURCAULT.—Comptes-Rendus. Mars., 1844.
- GAMGEE.—Dangers of Slaughtering Diseased Cattle. London Lancet, February, 1864.
- GODMAN.—American Natural History, by John B. Godman, M. D. Philadelphia, 1828.
- HACKLUYT.—Collection of Voyages.
- HAMMOND.—A Treatise on Hygiene, with Special Reference to the Military Service, by William A. Hammond, M. D. Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1863.
- HOLMES.—Puerperal Fever as a Private Pestilence, by Oliver Wendell Holmes, M. D. A pamphlet. Boston, 1855.
- HORNER.—A Cruise in the Mediterranean.
- HUGHES.—The Natural History of the Island of Barbadoes, by the Rev. Mr. Griffith Hughes, A. M. London, 1750.
- JAMESON.—Linnean Transactions, November, 1860.
- KELLER.—Trichinosis. American Journal of Medical Science. XLVII, 352. April, 1864.
- KNEELAND.—On the Contagiousness of Puerperal Fever, by Samuel Kneeland, jr., M. D., of Boston. American Journal of Medical Science, xi, 45.
- LA ROCHE.—Yellow Fever, Considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological, and Therapeutical Relations, by R. La Roche, M. D., &c. Philadelphia.
- LALLAIGNE.—L'Air à Différente Hauteur, où ont respiré un grand nombre d'hommes. Annales d'Hygiène, xxxvi. Paris, 1846.
- LAURENT.—Recherche, et Resultats d'observation des mœurs des animax xilophagues. Comptes-Rendus, 1850.
- LIEBIG.—Organic Chemistry Applied to Agriculture and Physiology.
- LIND.—On Scurvy. London, 1757.
- LIND.—On Hot Climates; An Essay on the Diseases Incident to Europeans in Hot Climates, with the Method of Preventing their Fatal Consequences, by James Lind, M. D., &c. Philadelphia, 1811.
- MAGENDIE.—Gazette Medicale, Décembre, 1843.
- MEDICAL AND SURGICAL REPORTER.—Buffalo Medical and Surgical Reporter, edited by Julius F. Miner, M. D. 1862.
- MITCHELL.—Cryptogamic Vegetation the Cause of Disease, by J. K. Mitchell, M. D. Philadelphia, 1847.
- PEEBLES.—Facts in Relation to Epidemic Erysipelas, by J. F. Peebles, M. D. American Journal of Medical Science. xi, 23. 1864.
- QUETELET.—Experiences sur la Force Musculaire. Annales d'Hygiène, xii, 204. 1834.
- SALISBURY.—Remarks on Fungi, with Experiments, &c., by J. H. Salisbury, M. D. Newark, Ohio. American Journal of Medical Science, XLVI, 17. July, 1863.
- WOOD.—A Treatise on the Practice of Medicine, by George B. Wood, M. D., Professor, &c. Philadelphia, Lippincott, Grambo & Co. 1855.







## VOCABULARY.

---

(The most important technical words are explained in the body of the work, and may be found by reference to the index.)

**ACRO-NARCOTIC.** Acrid narcotic; causing excitement and stupor, or coma.

**ANEMIA.** Poverty of blood.

**ANTHRAX.** Carbuncle. A dangerous and painful mortifying sore.

**APETALA.** A subdivision of exogenous plants, characterized as being without petals. Their flower leaves, no matter how brilliantly colored, are considered as constituting the calyx merely. Section 205.

**APOPLEXY.** A sudden failure of the powers of life, partly characterized by effused blood or great congestion in the brain. An epidemic among cattle, in which the spleen, or melt, is somewhat similarly affected, has been called splenic apoplexy.

**AROMATIC.** Possessing fragrance, as the spices.

**BANKED FIRES.** The slow fires kept under the boilers of steam-engines when the machinery is not in motion.

**CATALYSIS.** The breaking up of the chemical constitution of a body by external force, as fire, produced in various ways.

**CHOREA.** A convulsive disease generally called St. Vitus's dance.

**CINCHONA.** The Peruvian bark.

**COMA.** An appearance of profound sleep from disease, so that the patient cannot be aroused.

**CONTAGION.** The propagation of disease by contact, either direct or indirect, with an individual already affected by the same disease. In some cases this occurs from direct bodily contact; in others by contact with solid or liquid excretions of the sick, or by emanations from the sick carried by the atmosphere. Contagion, infection, malaria, and miasm, are often improperly used synonymously.

**CRYPTOGAMIA.** The grand division of flowerless plants; ferns, mosses, and mushrooms.

**DESICCATED.** Thoroughly dried.

**DIAPHORETIC.** Producing cutaneous perspiration.

**EMETA.** Cathartic. Producing vomiting and purging.

**EMPYREUMATIC.** Caused by the action of fire. Organic matter burned in close vessels produces many unpleasant empyreumatic substances.

**ENDOGENS.** Endogenous plants are characterized by having the wood of their stems irregularly disposed, without pith in the center, or concentric layers of growth; leaves mostly parallel veined, but in three or four orders a little netted; young plants with but one seed leaf, and the leaves arranged alternately; the parts of the flower mostly in threes, never in fives.

**ENTOOZOK.** A parasite living within the body.

**EPILEPTIC.** Belonging to epilepsy.

**EXOGENS.** Exogenous plants are characterized by having stems of bark, wood, and pith; the wood growing by additions to its surface so as to form concentric annual layers; the leaves net-veined; the young plants with two opposite seed leaves; the parts of the flower mostly in fours or fives.

**FRACTURE.** A broken bone.

**GALLEY.** The cooking stove on shipboard.

**GANGRENE.** Mortification.

**GASTRIC.** Having reference to the stomach.

**GLUMACEA.** A subdivision of endogenous plants, with flowers destitute of any proper flower leaves, except small scales, or bristles—chaff.

**GLUMES.** The husky scales which form the chaff of the grain-bearing plants and grasses.

**HELMINTHA.** Worms.

**HYDROPATHS.** Hydropathists. Persons who profess to believe that all diseases are best cured by the use of water without any other medicine.



- ICOSANDRIA.** Of twenty anthers. This class is distinguished from polyandria (many anthers) not so much by the number of anthers as their mode of attachment. In the first, the anthers being attached to the petals, mostly five in number, are generally a regular multiple of five; while in the second class, being attached to the receptacle, they are much more irregular in number, though not necessarily more numerous.
- INFECTION.** The influence on living beings of material capable of producing specific disease, whether the infecting poison be solid, liquid, or aeriform, and whether emanating from diseased individuals or from other source. This term differs from contagion as it includes the action of poisons emanating from other sources than from diseased individuals; thus we have yellow fever infection and malarial infection, though neither yellow fever nor the malarial fevers are believed to be contagious diseases.
- LETHARGY.** Drowsiness gradually becoming more heavy, to coma and death.
- MALARIA.** Malarial miasm. The poisonous emanations of marshy places, which cause the intermittent and other periodic fevers.
- MIASM.** Miasma. A poison of unknown composition infecting the living body through the atmosphere; as small-pox miasm, yellow-fever miasm, marsh miasm.
- MONOPETALA.** A subdivision of exogenous plants, with flowers of both calyx and corolla, the corolla being all united into one petal.
- NARCOTIC.** Causing sleep, or stupor.
- NERVOUS.** Referring to the nerves, or brain.
- OFFICINAL.** Kept in the shops as medicine.
- PETALOIDEA.** A subdivision of endogenous plants, with flowers not collected on a spadix, but with floral envelopes answering to the calyx, or both calyx and corolla, either green or colored.
- PHAGEDENIC.** Eating, wearing away.
- PLANTAR ARCH.** The arch formed by the bones of the foot.
- PLEURO-PNEUMONIA.** An inflammatory disease of the lungs and side. A contagious cattle disease of this kind occasionally prevails.
- POLYPETALA.** A subdivision of exogenous plants with both a calyx and a corolla of several petals.
- PROPHYLACTIC.** Protecting against disease.
- SACCHARINE.** Of sugar.
- SATCHEL.** Haversack, a small sack to be carried by a strap over the shoulder.
- SEDATIVE.** Tending to allay irritation.
- PUERPERAL FEVER, *puerperal peritonitis.*** The fatal contagious fever of lying-in-women.
- PURULENT.** Of pus, the matter of an abscess.
- SPADICIFLORA.** A subdivision of endogenous plants with flowers on a spadix, fleshy axis; mostly without calyx, or corolla, or glumes; leaves sometimes net-veined.
- STERNUM.** The breast bone.
- STUPOR.** Drowsiness less profound than lethargy or coma.
- SULKS.** Nostalgia; home-sickness. This term is principally used with reference to African slaves.
- VARIOLA.** Small-pox.
- VERMIFUGE.** Worm destroying.



# INDEX

---

	Section.		Section.
Abelmoschus.....	169	Artificial respiration.....	36
Abuses.....	78	Arum.....	214
Acacia.....	177	Asclepias.....	192
Accidental shooting.....	242	Asimina.....	164
Acid, sulph-hydric.....	20	Asparagus.....	216
Acidulous drinks.....	106	Asafetida.....	190
Aconitum.....	156	Asters.....	194
Acorn coffee.....	72, 105	Atmosphere.....	78, 80
Admiral's cabin.....	5	Atropa.....	204
Adulteration of liquors.....	101	Atropia.....	201
Advance pay.....	31	Attoley.....	109
Air, impure.....	224, 286	Aurantiacæ.....	170
Air necessary for respiration.....	225	Aves.....	131
Air ports.....	224	Avigato.....	205
Airing clothes.....	236	Bachelor's pear.....	204
Albatross.....	135	Bacon.....	113
Alcohol in pharmacy.....	101	Bag racks.....	—
Alcoholic drinks.....	99, 104	Bakers.....	63
Alimentation.....	106	Balize.....	244
Alkekengi.....	204	Barbadoes.....	246
Allspice.....	183	Barbarisms.....	13, 308
Alligator pear.....	205	Barrels.....	11, 97
Almonds.....	181	Batata.....	200
Alum.....	87, 92	Batavia.....	256
Ambulance corps.....	241	Battle, prepare for.....	240
American Indians.....	52	Beans.....	75, 118, 176
Ammonia in rain water.....	86	Bear meat.....	122
Ammoniac.....	190	Bee stinging.....	150
Amphibious carnivora.....	126	Beef.....	128
Amusements.....	54, 59	Beef, dried.....	112
Amygdalus.....	181	Beef in fat.....	114
Anacardiaceæ.....	172	Beef, poisonous.....	128
Animal food.....	129	Beef, salted.....	64
Animal matter.....	284	Beer.....	100
Animalcular theory.....	298	Belladonna.....	204
Anona.....	161, 163	Bencoolen.....	256
Anthemis.....	194	Bengal.....	256
Antidote, Bibron's.....	142	Berries.....	196
Antiscorbutics.....	68, 75, 107, 114, 126, 202, 264	Berth deck.....	6
Alo.....	214	Berth deck, cleaning.....	232
Apetala.....	205	Bibron's antidote.....	142
Apocynæ.....	192	Bilge pumps.....	15, 19
Apoplexy, splenic.....	128	Bilge water.....	15, 20, 24
Apples, dried.....	67	Bilge-water remedy.....	15, 21
Argemone.....	166	Birds, sea.....	135
Aracæ.....	214, 220	Bitartrate of potassa.....	108
Aro.....	214	Bittersweet.....	202
Aromatic drinks.....	20, 70, 105	Black nightshade.....	203
Arrow root.....	220	Black paint.....	28
Articulata.....	149	Black snake root.....	157



	Section.		Section.
Black vomit.....	257	Cerbera .....	192
Bladder fish .....	144	Cetacea .....	130
Blindness.....	66	Chain lockers .....	12
Blood root .....	166	Chamomile.....	194
Blower .....	145	Cheerful influences.....	222, 243, 308
Blueberries .....	196	Chelidonia.....	166
Boarding houses.....	31	Chelonia.....	138
Boat duty .....	256	Cherimaya .....	163
Boat expeditions .....	242	Cherry, ground.....	204
Boneset.....	194	Cherry, Jerusalem.....	203
Boston water.....	87	Cherry, winter .....	204
Botanic medicine.....	195	Chilblains .....	237
Botany .....	153	Chloride of zinc .....	21, 23
Brackish water.....	25, 87	Chloride of lime.....	21
Brandy.....	101	Chloride of soda .....	21
Brass work .....	26	Chloroform (U. S. D.).....	—
Bread .....	63	Chocolate .....	62, 70, 105
Breakfast.....	78	Cholera infantum.....	—
Brick cisterns .....	96	Cicuta.....	190
Brig, clearing.....	308	Cider.....	100
Briony .....	188	Cimicifuga .....	157
Bromeliaceæ .....	214	Cinchona.....	191
Bronchocele .....	269	Cincinnati custard apple .....	164
Bugbane .....	157	Cinnamon .....	205
Bumboats .....	221	Cirrhosis .....	104
Butter.....	74	Cisterns .....	96
Buttercups .....	154	Cisterns, leaden .....	98
Cabbage.....	167	Citric acid .....	108, 265
Cabin .....	4	Citrullus .....	188
Cactus .....	184	Citrus.....	170
Caffeine .....	71	Clams .....	148
Calabar bean .....	192	Cleaning .....	232
Calamari .....	146	Cleanliness .....	259, 276
Camel .....	129	Clematis .....	154
Camphor .....	205	Clifton water.....	89
Canned meats .....	116	Climate, sudden changes of.....	237, 239
Cantharis.....	149	Clothes.....	55
Canvas-back duck.....	134	Clothes, mending.....	59
Cape de Verde Islands .....	287	Cloves.....	183
Capparis .....	168	Coal ashes.....	23
Caps .....	237	Cockles.....	148
Capsicum .....	202	Coffee .....	62, 70, 191
Carica papaya.....	189	Coffee imitations .....	72, 105
Carnivora .....	121	Coffee making .....	72, 237
Carnivora, amphibious .....	126	Coffee traffic.....	78
Carrot .....	190	Colchicum.....	217
Caryophyllus .....	183	Colocynth .....	188
Cashew.....	173	Color .....	28
Casks .....	11, 97	Commendations .....	308
Cassava.....	209	Commission, out of .....	238
Cassia .....	178	Compositæ .....	194
Castor oil .....	206	Conduct record.....	222
Catalysis .....	302	Congestive fever .....	253
Cats for food.....	124	Coniferæ .....	211
Cedar .....	211	Copium .....	190
Celandine .....	166	Consumption .....	232
Celery .....	190	Contagion .....	279, 293, 297
Centipede .....	150	Contagious diseases.....	279, 284, 291
Cepœalis .....	191	Convicts .....	32



	Section.		Section.
Convolvulus.....	200	Dogbanes.....	192
Cooking utensils.....	—	Dogs as food.....	123
Copaiferæ.....	177	Dorema.....	190
Copper.....	26, 98	Drainage.....	15
Coptis.....	157	Dress.....	55
Cots.....	142	Dress, faults of.....	57
Courts-martial.....	32	Dress of officers.....	58
Courts summary.....	308	Dress of sailors.....	55
Cowhage.....	179	Dried apples.....	62
Crabs.....	151	Dried beef.....	112
Cranberries.....	69, 118, 196	Dried fruits.....	62, 67
Cream of tartar.....	108	Drinking, moderate.....	104
Cresses.....	167	Drinks, acidulous.....	106
Cretinism.....	270	Drinks, alcoholic.....	199
Crew.....	33, 70	Drinks, aromatic.....	20, 70, 105
Crocodyles.....	142	Drinks, farinaceous.....	109
Croton oil.....	208	Drip stone.....	93
Croton water.....	87	Drowning.....	35, 36, 37, 38
Crowd poison.....	82	Drowning, resuscitation.....	36, 37
Crowding.....	49	Drunkard's bloat.....	104
Cruciferæ.....	167	Drunkard's breath, &c.....	104
Crustaceans.....	151	Drunkenness.....	32, 105, 222
Cryptogamia.....	219	Drying stoves.....	232
Cryptogamic theory.....	299	Ducks.....	134
Cucumbers.....	68, 188	Duff.....	65, 69
Cucurbita.....	188, 220	Dugong.....	130
Culpee fever.....	256	Dulcamara.....	202
Cummerbund.....	56	Durability of wood.....	—
Curaçoa.....	—	Dynamometer.....	34
Currants.....	118	Dysentery.....	56, 225
Custard apples.....	160, 164	Dysentery, malarial.....	87
Cutaneous exhalations.....	225, 285	Echinus esculentus.....	152
Cycas.....	212	Eddos, eddas.....	214
Darnel.....	218	Efficiency.....	222
Date.....	62	Egg plant.....	202
Date fish.....	148	Eggs.....	132, 136
Datura.....	204	Elaterium.....	188
Daturia.....	201	Elements.....	79
Death presentiment.....	53	Elephant.....	120
Death, sudden.....	267	Elephantiasis.....	271
Decks, wet.....	232	Emys palustris.....	140
Delphinium.....	157	Endemic diseases.....	252, 257, 261, 268, 297
Desiccated vegetables.....	77, 112	Endogena.....	203
Desiccated potato.....	77	Engine room.....	10
Desiccation.....	67	Entozoa.....	152
Desiccation in vacuo.....	112	Epidemic influence.....	247, 250
Destination, uncertain.....	238	Epidemics.....	225, 227, 235, 246, 278
Detroit water.....	87	Epidemics, cause of.....	249, 297, 302
Digitalis.....	198	Epidemics, laws of.....	250
Dinner.....	78	Ergot.....	306
Diodon Capensis.....	144	Ericaceæ.....	196
Dioscorea.....	215	Erysipelas.....	225, 285, 292
Dirt.....	9, 11, 14, 17, 21, 26, 236, 259	Erysipelas, contagious.....	294
Disappointment.....	238	Erysipelas, prevention of.....	296
Discharge, honorable.....	32, 222	Eschscholtzia.....	166
Discipline.....	308	Eupatorium.....	—
Disinfectants.....	21, 71, 290	Euphorbiaceæ.....	206, 220
Distillation of sea water.....	95	Exhalations, cutaneous.....	225, 285
Distilling apparatus.....	63	Exogena.....	153



	Section.		Section.
Farina .....	206, 209	Gaultheria .....	196
Farinaceous drinks .....	109	Geese .....	134
Fast, protracted .....	109	Geranium .....	171
Fastidious appetites .....	72	Glaucium .....	166
Fat .....	111	Glumacea .....	218
Felis borealis .....	124	Glycyrrhiza .....	177
Ferns .....	219	Goitre .....	269
Ferula .....	190	Goldthread .....	157
Fever, congestive .....	253	Gossipium .....	169
Fever, jail .....	257	Grallæ .....	134
Fever, marsh .....	244, 246, 253	Granadillas .....	187
Fever, typhoid .....	291	Grass .....	214, 218
Figs .....	62	Grasshoppers .....	149
Filaria .....	152, 274	Gratings for hatches .....	—
Filters .....	93	Green paint .....	28
Filtration .....	92	Green turtle .....	139
Fire-arms, accidents from .....	242	Ground cherry .....	204
Fish .....	143	Guava .....	183
Fish, poisonous .....	144	Guinea worm .....	152, 274
Fixed ideas .....	53	Gulf Stream .....	237
Flag hoisting .....	30	Gumbo .....	169
Flannel belt .....	56	Gun deck .....	5
Flannel clothing .....	—	Gymnosperma .....	211
Flat-bottomed ships .....	18	Habits of sailors .....	222
Flogging abolished .....	32, 222	Hair of the dog .....	105
Floor of the ship .....	18	Hall, Marshall .....	37
Flour .....	65	Hammock .....	14, 42
Food .....	61, 79, 110	Hams .....	113, 275, 297
Food adulterations .....	73	Hams, poisonous .....	275
Food, fresh .....	118, 245, 264	Hard bread .....	63
Food, preservation of .....	110	Hardships .....	50
Food, preservation by cold .....	117	Hare .....	124
Food, preservation by drying .....	112	Hats, straw .....	57
Food preserved by exclusion of air .....	116	Hatteras .....	206
Food preserved by oil .....	114	Havana .....	236
Food preserved by salt .....	111	Havana to New York .....	237
Food preserved by smoking .....	113	Haversack .....	240
Food preserved by molasses .....	115	Hawksbill turtle .....	138
Food preserved by vinegar .....	115	Heat, excessive .....	10
Food, variety of .....	264	Heaths .....	196
Food, wholesome .....	264	Hellebore, black .....	155
Forecastle .....	4	Hellebore, white .....	217
Foxglove .....	198	Hematoxylum .....	177
Fractures on ship-board .....	47	Hemlock, poisonous .....	190
French conscripts .....	52	Henbane .....	204
Fresh bread .....	63	Hepatica .....	154
Fresh provisions .....	118, 245, 264	Herbivorous cetaceans .....	134
Fruits .....	62, 67	Herrings in oil .....	114
Fruits, canned .....	116	Hetstadt poisoning .....	276
Fruits, dried .....	—	Hides .....	14
Fruits, fresh .....	69	Hippomane .....	210
Fuligula erythrocephala .....	134	Hog .....	129, 176
Fungi .....	219	Hold .....	9, 11
Gallapagos turtle .....	141	Hold stowage .....	11
Galley below .....	63, 228	Holystoning .....	232
Gallinaceous birds .....	132	Home news .....	245
Gambia fevers .....	256	Home sickness .....	52
Garcelona .....	174	Home sickness, prevention of .....	54
Garden for salad .....	119	Home up anchor for .....	236



	Section.		Section.
Honey bee.....	150	Laurel.....	205
Honorable discharge.....	32, 222	Laurel, sheep.....	133, 196
Horse flesh.....	127, 129	Laziness, caution.....	267
Horse-radish.....	167	Lead.....	26, 98
Hospitals.....	13, 14	Leaky ships.....	15
Hospital gangrene.....	285, 292	Leathery turtle.....	138
Hospital gangrene, prevention of.....	296	Leguminosæ.....	176
Hura.....	210	Lemon family.....	170
Hurricane deck.....	4	Lemon juice.....	68, 108
Hydatids.....	127	Lemonade.....	170
Hydrophathy.....	83	Lettuce.....	194
Hydrophobia.....	156, 279	Leviticus (xxi, 20; xxii, 22).....	261
Hydro-sulphuric acid.....	20	Leviticus (xiii, 2, 3, 4, 12, 13; xv).....	282
Hyosecyamia.....	201	Lewd women.....	283
Hyosecyamus.....	204	Liberty on shore.....	32, 222
Ice.....	117, 245	Lilies.....	216
Iguana.....	142	Limbers.....	17
Ilex.....	71	Lime juice.....	68, 78, 265
Illicium.....	158	Lime juice, preserved.....	108
Improvement of sailors.....	31	Limestone water.....	89
Impulse, generous.....	223	Liriodendron.....	159
Impure air.....	224, 249	Liverwort.....	154
Impure habits.....	222	Lizards.....	142
Impure water.....	89	Lobelia.....	195
Indian physic.....	182	Lobsters.....	151
Indian turnip.....	214	Locker's, chain.....	12
Indigo.....	180	Loganiacæ.....	192
Influenza.....	246	Loggerhead turtle.....	138
Infusoria.....	152	Logwood.....	177
Insects.....	149	Loligo vulgaris.....	146
Intermittents.....	87, 253	Lolium.....	218
Intoxication.....	104	London water.....	87
Invalids.....	33	Long ships.....	19
Ipecacuanha.....	191	Lungs.....	80
Ipomea.....	200	Lycopersicum.....	202
Iron.....	25	Lynx.....	124
Iron ships.....	25, 27	Madagascar.....	256
Iron tank.....	11, 25, 96	Madder.....	191
Itch.....	281	Magazines.....	9, 35, 40
Jail fever.....	287	Magnolia.....	158
Jails.....	82	Main hold.....	11
Jalap.....	200	Malaria.....	244
Jamestown weed.....	204	Malaria in new soil.....	256
Jatropha.....	206, 209	Malaria only active at night.....	254
Jerked beef.....	112	Malarial fevers.....	246, 253
Jerusalem cherry.....	203	Malarial fevers at Pensacola.....	256
Job (xx, 11).....	282	Malarial fevers, laws of.....	254
Juniper.....	211	Malarial fevers, prevention.....	255, 256
Kalmia.....	133, 196	Mallows.....	169
Kalo.....	214	Man overboard.....	35
Key West.....	257	Mançanilla.....	210
Kingston, Jamaica.....	246	Manihot, manioca.....	206, 209
Kino.....	177	Mangosteen.....	163, 174
Labiatae.....	198	Marines.....	30
Latucarium.....	194	Marsh fever.....	253
Lamantin.....	130	Marsh water.....	87, 105
Landsmen.....	33	Marshall Hall.....	37
Laplander.....	52	Materials of construction.....	—
Larkspur.....	157	Maypops.....	187



	Section.		Section.
Meals .....	78	Nitrogen compounds .....	74
Measles .....	225, 280	Nostalgia .....	51
Meat, dried .....	112	Nostalgia, prevention of .....	54
Meat in oil .....	114	Numbers (xxv) .....	283
Meat in vinegar .....	115	Nourishment, deficient .....	287
Meat, preserved .....	77	Nutriment .....	79
Meat, salted .....	111	Nutrition .....	—
Meat, smoked .....	111	Nux vomica .....	192
Meconopsis .....	166	Oatmeal .....	109
Medical survey .....	33	Objections answered .....	63, 78
Medical topography .....	236	Ocean .....	40
Melanthaceæ .....	214	Offensive cargo .....	14
Meletta .....	144	Officer, executive .....	227
Melongena .....	202	Oil, castor .....	207
Melons .....	188	Oil-cloth, floor .....	232
Mending day .....	59	Oil, croton .....	208
Merchant ships .....	14	Okra .....	169
Mess fund .....	62	Onion .....	216
Metals .....	25	Opuntia .....	185
Midshipmen .....	222	Orange .....	170
Mifflin, Fort .....	40	Ordeal nut .....	192
Milk sickness .....	273	Organic matter .....	74
Milk weeds .....	192	Orlop deck .....	7
Mineral waters .....	88	Outfit .....	1, 48
Mint .....	199	Ovens .....	63
Mississippi Passes .....	244	Overboard .....	35
Mittens .....	237	Oxycoccus .....	197
Molasses .....	76	Oxygen in respiration .....	225
Mollusks .....	146	Oysters .....	148
Monkshood .....	156	Pachydermata .....	127, 129
Monopetala .....	191	Painting .....	27
Moral influences .....	48, 57	Palm trees .....	213
Morbus pedicularis .....	281	Palmipedes .....	134
Morellas .....	204	Pandemonium .....	222
Morning glory .....	250	Papaver .....	166
Morning work .....	78	Paraguay tea .....	71, 105
Mortality, average .....	227	Parsley .....	190
Mud .....	12	Parsnips .....	190
Mud turtles .....	140	Partridge berry .....	196
Mucuna .....	179	Passerines .....	131
Mullein .....	198	Passiflora .....	187
Muscular power .....	—	Patching .....	59
Muskrat .....	129	Paulinia .....	71, 105
Mushrooms .....	219	Pawpaw .....	189
Mussels .....	148	Pear, bachelor's .....	204
Mustard .....	62	Pemican .....	114
Mustard family .....	167	Penguin .....	135
Mutton .....	128	Perch .....	144
Myroxyton .....	177	Pernicious fever .....	253
Myrtus .....	183	Perry .....	100
Nasturtium .....	167	Persea .....	205
Nausea .....	43	Peru balsam .....	177
Naval hospital .....	237	Pestilence and famine .....	287
Nicotiana .....	204	Petaloidea .....	214
Nicotine .....	201	Pheasant, poisonous .....	133, 196
Nightshade, black .....	203	Philadelphia water .....	87
Nightshade, deadly .....	204	Phinehas .....	283
Nitrate of lead .....	21, 23	Pholas .....	148
Nitrogen .....	216, 284	Physalia .....	152



	Section.		Section.
Physalis .....	204	Prisons .....	13
Physostigma .....	192	Promenade .....	3
Pickles .....	68, 115	Prophylactic, universal .....	259
Pigs' feet .....	115	Protozoa .....	152
Pine .....	211	Provisions, fresh .....	245
Pine-apple .....	214	Proverbs, (xxxi, 1, 3, 4) .....	100, 221
Pink root .....	193	Proverbs, (xii, 4) .....	282
Pinoli .....	109	Proverbs, (xx, 1) .....	175
Pisces .....	143	Proverbs, (xxiii) .....	175
Pisidium .....	183	Proverbs, (xxxiii, 1, 2, 20, 35) .....	100
Pitaya .....	186	Prussic acid .....	181
Pitch .....	29	Pterocarpus .....	177
Pitcher plant .....	165	Puerperal fever .....	285
Pitching motion .....	40	Puerperal fever, contagious .....	296
Plague .....	225, 249	Puerperal fever, prevention .....	296
Plague in London .....	251, 289	Puffer .....	145
Pleuro-pneumonia .....	128	Pump .....	12, 15
Plica polonica .....	268	Pump, bilge .....	16, 19
Poison beans .....	192	Pump well .....	17
Poison vine .....	172	Pumpkin .....	188
Poisoned water .....	89, 98	Punica .....	183
Poisoning by aconite .....	156	Punishments .....	32
Poisoning by bad water .....	89	Pyrola .....	196
Poisoning by beef .....	128	Quarantine .....	232, 235, 258, 302
Poisoning by dulcamara .....	202	Quarantine in the Levant .....	290
Poisoning by jatropha curcas .....	209	Quinine .....	159, 191, 230
Poisoning by pork .....	271	Radiata .....	152
Poisoning by spigelia .....	193	Radishes .....	167
Poisoning by tiger lily .....	216	Rags .....	15, 59
Poisoning by toad fish .....	144	Rail .....	134
Poisonous atmosphere .....	284	Raisins .....	62, 67
Poisonous beef .....	128	Ranunculus .....	154
Poisonous birds .....	133	Rapacious birds .....	131
Poisonous exhalations .....	225, 284	Ration .....	61
Poisonous fish .....	143, 211	Ration, undrawn .....	62
Poisonous germs .....	225	Rats .....	129
Poisonous insects .....	149	Ready method .....	37
Poisonous meat .....	128, 133, 273, 276	Receiving-ships .....	33
Poisonous plants .....	220	Ricinus .....	207
Poisonous vermifuge .....	193	Recruits .....	30, 34
Polypetala .....	154	Recruits, examination .....	34
Pomegranate .....	183	Redhead duck .....	134
Ponds .....	90	Red pepper .....	202
Poop deck .....	4	Refitting .....	238
Poppy .....	166	Regulations .....	255
Pops .....	204	Remittent fever .....	246, 253
Porcelia .....	162	Rendezvous .....	30, 32
Pork .....	64, 271	Reptilia .....	137
Potato .....	77, 118, 202	Reservoirs of lead .....	98
Potato, desiccated .....	77	Respiration .....	80, 225
Potato family .....	201	Respiration, artificial .....	31, 37
Potato in molasses .....	115	Rhododendron .....	196
Potato, raw .....	265	Rhus toxicodendron .....	123, 172, 273
Powder magazine .....	9, 35, 40	Rice .....	66
Presentiment of death .....	53	River water .....	87
Preservation of stores .....	8	Robin .....	131
Preservation of food .....	110	Rodents .....	127, 129
Preserved meat .....	184	Rolling of the ship .....	40
Prickly pear .....	184	Rosaceæ .....	181



	Section.		Section.
Rubia .....	191	Senegal fever .....	256
Rum .....	77, 79	Senna .....	178
Rum, medicinally .....	100	Serpents .....	142
Rum, useful .....	101	Sewers .....	89
Ruminants .....	127, 129	Sheathing copper .....	—
Rye, diseased .....	218	Sheep, laurel .....	133
Sacrificios Island .....	221	Ship, ahoy .....	51
Safron, meadow .....	217	Ship fever .....	—
Sago plants .....	212	Ship houses .....	—
Sail, ho .....	51	Ships, emigrant .....	82
Sail rooms .....	9	Ships, flat-bottomed .....	18
Sailors .....	30	Ship's form .....	2
Sailors, improving .....	32	Ships, full-timbered .....	—
Sailors on liberty .....	222	Ships, large .....	227
Sailors, scarcity of .....	14	Ships, leaky .....	—
Salad garden .....	119	Ships, long .....	—
Salamander .....	142	Ships, merchant .....	14
Salt meat .....	111	Ships, salted .....	—
Salted ships .....	—	Shrimps .....	151
Sanitary measures .....	235, 255	Sick hay .....	14
Sandbox tree .....	210	Sirenia .....	130
Sand island water .....	91, 243	Skin .....	81
Sanguinaria .....	166	Slave trade .....	54
Santa Rosa Island .....	243	Sleeping arrangements .....	42
Sap wood .....	—	Sleeping place .....	5
Sardines .....	114, 144	Small-pox .....	233, 279, 303
Sarracenia .....	165	Small stores .....	55, 59
Sassafras .....	105, 205	Smell, the sense .....	227
Sash .....	56	Smoked meat .....	113
Sausage in fat .....	114	Snails .....	147
Sausage, poison .....	275, 297	Snake root, black .....	157
Scabies .....	261, 281	Snakes .....	142
Scammony .....	200	Snapping turtle .....	140
Scansores .....	131	Snipe .....	134
Scilla .....	216	Snow water .....	86
Scomber .....	144	Social relations .....	48
Scorbutus .....	68, 167, 261	Solania .....	201
Scorbutus, its causes .....	262	Solanum .....	202, 220
Scorbutus, prevention ( <i>v.</i> Antiscorbutic) .....	304	Solitude of the ocean .....	51
Scorbutus, symptoms .....	263	Sorghum .....	218
Scorpions .....	150	Soup, preserved in cans .....	116
Scrofulariaceæ .....	198	Sour sop .....	162
Scurvy .....	261	Southwest Pass .....	244
Scurvy grass .....	167, 265	Spadiciflora .....	213
Sea birds .....	135	Spanish mackerel .....	144
Sea cow .....	130	Spar deck .....	3
Sea egg .....	152	Sparus .....	144
Sea legs .....	141	Spargus coreacea .....	138
Sea oscillations .....	40	Spices .....	183
Sea porcupine .....	145	Spiders .....	149
Sea serpents .....	142	Spigelia .....	193
Sea sickness .....	43	Spirit room .....	9
Sea sickness, causes .....	45	Spirit room ventilation .....	231
Sea sickness, remedies .....	46	Spirits .....	99
Sea voyages as a remedy .....	47	Spotted fever .....	287
Sea turtles .....	138	Spring water .....	88
Seal flesh .....	120	Spurge .....	206
Seamen ( <i>v.</i> Sailors) .....	222	Squash .....	188
Secale cornutum .....	218	Squill .....	216
		St. Thomas fever .....	256



	Section.		Section.
Stagnant water	20, 87, 105	Trichinosis	127, 275
Star anise-seed	158	Trinidad de Cuba	246
State rooms	6	Truffle	219
Statistics, medical	307	Tulip poplar	159
Stavisacre	157	Turkey	132
Steamships	10	Turnip	167
Steerage	—	Turtle	138
Stop-cocks	19	Typhoid fever	87
Store rooms	7, 8	Typhus	82, 225, 275, 284
Stoves, drying	232	Typhus, causes of	286
Stowage of hold	11	Typhus, prevention	288
Stramonium	123, 204	Typhus, prevention by quarantine	290
Strong drink	—	Umbelliferæ	190
Strychnia	192	Undershirts	56
Sugar	70	Undrawn rations	62
Sugar canes	218	Upas	192
Sulks	252, 254	Uvaria	164
Sulphate of iron	21	Vagabondism	50
Sulphide of hydrogen	20	Vapor of tar	29
Sumac family	172	Varnish	172
Summary courts	32, 308	Vegetable decomposition	20
Sumter, a piratical vessel	246	Vegetables, fresh	62
Sunflower	194	Venereal disease	222, 282
Supper	78	Venomous serpents	142
Surinam	304	Ventilation	224, 226, 286
Sweat-boxes	13	Ventilation bellows	229
Sweet potatoes	200	Ventilation, defective	227
Swiss	52	Ventilation fan	230, 231
Sylvester's method	38	Ventilation flues	8, 228
Sphyrena becuna	144	Ventilation by fires	228, 229
Syphilis	22, 282	Ventilation by heat of engine	228
Syphilis, how avoided	283	Ventilation by sails	226
Tanks, iron	11, 25, 96	Ventilation, improvement	228
Tape worm	127	Ventilation in calm weather	227
Tapioca	206, 209	Ventilation, neglected	229, 231
Tar	29	Ventilation of clothing	286
Tarantismus	277	Ventilation of hold	11, 228, 231
Taro	214	Ventilation of lower decks	228
Tartaric acid	118	Ventilation of orlop	228
Tea	62, 70, 105	Ventilation of sailing ships	226
Tea-making	71	Ventilation of spirit room	231
Temperature, sudden changes	237, 239	Ventilation of steamers	228
Terrapins	140	Ventilation windsails	227
Test of ventilation	227	Ventilator, Wittig	229
Testudo	141	Vera Cruz	221
Theine	71	Veratrum	217
Theories	297	Verbascum	198
Thirst	84	Vermifuge	179, 193
Thorn apple	204	Vinegar	68, 77, 107
Timothy, (iv, 23)	100	Vines	175
Toad fish	144	Virgin's bower	154
Toadstools	219	Vitis vinifera	175
Tobacco	60, 204	Walnuts	118
Tolu balsam	177	Walrus beef	126
Tomato	202	Wardroom	6
Tortures, barbarous	308	Water	83
Tourniquet	240	Water, bilge	20
Transportation of wounded	241	Water birds	134
Treason	236	Water, boiled	94, 274
Trichina spiralis	127, 152, 297	Water, brackish	25, 87



	Section.		Section.
Water casks .....	11	Whisky, useful .....	101
Water, Clifton .....	89	White bloat .....	104
Water, Croton, &c. ....	87	White paint .....	28
Water, distilled .....	63, 95	Whortleberries .....	196
Water drinkers .....	85	Wind .....	225
Water filters .....	93	Windsails .....	227
Water, in brick cisterns .....	96	Wine .....	99, 175
Water, in lead .....	98	Wine, adulterations .....	103
Water, in iron .....	96	Wine, medicinally .....	100
Water, in wooden casks .....	97	Wine, of good quality .....	103
Water, limestone .....	89	Wine, socially .....	104
Water, marsh .....	90, 105	Wolfsbane .....	156
Water, mineral .....	88	Wood .....	—
Water, muddy .....	244	Woodcock .....	131
Water, of large cities .....	87	Wooden water casks .....	97
Water, of sand islands .....	91, 243	Woody nightshade .....	202
Water, proportion in tissues .....	84	Woorari .....	192
Water, purification .....	92	Worm tea .....	—
Water, rain .....	86	Worms .....	149
Water, river .....	87, 92, 244	Wounded men .....	240
Water, sea .....	—	Wounded men, transportation .....	241
Water, selection .....	85, 91	Wounds, gun-shot .....	242
Water, snow .....	86	Yams .....	118, 215
Water, spring .....	88	Yellow fever .....	10, 221, 236, 246, 257, 301
Water, stagnant .....	90, 105	Yellow fever at Norfolk, &c .....	257
Water tanks .....	11, 25	Yellow fever, laws of development .....	257
Water, well .....	89	Yellow fever, not contagious .....	257
Watermelon .....	188	Yeoman .....	7
Well water .....	89	Zamia .....	212
Whales .....	130	Zinc .....	98
Whisky .....	77, 99	Zymotic theory .....	301







